



KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE

PUBLIC WORKS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SANITATION PROGRAMME FOR SCHOOLS, UGU DISTRICT:
MQHAKAMA HIGH SCHOOL (SOUTHERN REGION)**

ANNEXURE 1

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES

The following Supplementary Preambles are to be read in conjunction with the "Standard Preambles to all Trades WB20" included herebefore and are to apply to this Contract.

Where these "Supplementary Preambles" are at variance with the "Standard Preambles to all Trades" referred to above, such variances are to take precedence and are to apply to this Contract.

ALTERATIONS

All Notes, Preambles, etc. applicable for the various trades in the Bills of Quantities, will apply equally to the trades in this Bill.

Tenderers are advised to visit the site and satisfy themselves as to the nature and extent of the work to be done, and also to examine the condition of the existing building.

Tenderers are advised that all materials from the pulling down (except where described to be re-used or handed over to the Director) will become the property of the Contractor, and all these materials, together with all rubbish and debris, must be immediately carted away, and the site left clean and unencumbered. Materials, etc. which are described to be handed over to the Director are to be carefully dismantled where necessary, and neatly stacked where directed on site. Items described as removed shall be removed from site.

Credit for the value of the materials from the pulling down may be allowed for on the Final Summary page.

Prior to the removal of any timbers from the site, they are to be inspected by the Government Entomologist as laid down in Section 32 of the Government Forest and Veld Conservation Act of 1941 (Act 13 of 1941) as amended. If any of the timbers are infested with wood destroying agencies, they are to be disposed of in the manner prescribed by the Government Entomologist.

The Contractor is to give ample notice to the Director and Local Authorities regarding any disconnections necessary prior to the removal or interruption of electric light or telephone cables, water and sanitary services, etc.

Tenderers are advised that adjacent sections of this building will be occupied during the building operations, and the Contractor is required to carry out the work with as little noise, dust and disturbance as possible. Undisturbed access is to be given to patients, staff and visitors.

The Contractor is advised to check all dimensions affecting the existing building as he will be held solely responsible for all new work being of the correct size. All sizes stated are approximate and under no circumstances will claims be entertained should actual sizes of existing items on site vary marginally from the sizes stated in this document.

The Contractor will be held solely responsible for any damage to persons, property, and equipment and for the safety of the structure throughout the whole of the Contract, and must make good at his own expense any damage that may occur.

The Contractor must obey the instructions of the Director in carrying out any portion of the work which in his opinion requires expediting, and the Contractor shall give priority to such work as and when directed.

In taking down and removing existing work, the utmost care is to be observed to avoid any structural or other damage to the remaining portions of the building. The Contractor must also protect all work not removed, such as walls, floors, doors, windows or joinery, loose and fixed fittings and electrical equipment, appliances, etc. from damage during the progress on the works and provide all necessary materials in so doing.

Special care is to be taken not to interfere with any electric light, bell, power or telephone wires and fittings that may be encountered on site. New work to the existing electrical, airconditioning, gas and telephone installations, etc. is included elsewhere in this document.

The Contractor must take the emergencies of the Hospital Service into consideration. Liaison is to be carried out through the offices of the Secretary for Works, with referrals to the Chief Director: Professional and Technical Services for a final decision. No instructions may be received by the Contractor from the Hospital Authorities and all instructions are to be given by the Chief Director in writing before they are put in hand.

CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT

Cement is to comply with:

- SABS ENV 197 (1 to 2)
- SABS ENV 413 (1 to 2)
- SABS ENV 196 (1 to 7)
- SABS ENV 196 (21)

as applicable. and replaces the following SABS Specifications in the Standard Preambles:

- SABS 471 Portland cement (ordinary, rapid hardening and sulphate resisting)
- SABS 626 Portland blast furnace cement.
- SABS 831 Portland cement 15 (ordinary and rapid hardening)

MASONRY

Masonry is to comply with SABS Code of Practice 0249 and 0164 as applicable.

ROOF COVERINGS, ETC.

The installation of roof coverings and side claddings is to comply with SABS Code of Practice 0237 as applicable.

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

Reference must also be made to the appropriate Standard Preambles and SABS requirements for items not covered by these joinery preambles, etc. i.e. ironmongery, aluminium, glazing, paintwork, etc.

Where items are described as "plugged and screwed", they are to include for plugging and screwing to new or existing brickwork or concrete, with heads of screws sunk and pelleted.

Sawn softwood timber : General, Stress Graded, Industrial, Branderling and Battens is to comply with SABS 1783 Parts 1 to 4 as applicable.

All hardwood is to be dark red meranti, even in grain and colour, selected for "Standard and Better" quality, from Malaysia, with a minimum density of 550 kg per cubic metre at a moisture content of 12%, and is to comply with SABS 1099 as applicable.

Hardboard is, unless otherwise described, to be 3 mm untempered hardboard for floor units and 6 mm

tempered hardboard for wall units.

Chipboard is, unless otherwise described, to be 16 mm thick.

Melamine faced chipboard is to be 16 mm thick with a white melamine impregnated finish on both sides. Melamine faced chipboard in adjustable shelving is to be of the width as described with white plastic preglued edge strips, or fixed with contact adhesive, or similar, to both edges and ends of the shelves. The number of shelves is stated in descriptions.

Materials generally are to comply with the following specifications and requirements as applicable:

MATERIAL	SABS Specification	Grade or Class
Softwood structural timber	1783)	
Softwood engineering timber	1783)	
Softwood studs for timber frames in building	1783)	Parts 1, 2, 3,4
Softwood bracing and battens	1783)	
Softwood joinery timber	1783)	
Softwood flooring boards	629	Flooring grade Heavy flooring board
Hardwood joinery timber	1099	Knotty grade
Hardwood strip flooring	281	As specified
Wooden ceiling and panelling boards	1039	As specified
Laminated timber (glulam)	1460	As specified
Gypsum, plasterboard	266	
Wood fibreboard	540	As specified
Wood wool panels (cement bonded)	637	- -
Fibre cement sheets : profiled and flat	685	As specified
Fibre cement boards	803	As specified
Plywood and composite board	929	As specified
Particle board : highly moisture resistant exterior and flooring type	EN 312))	Parts 1 to 7
Particle board : interior type	EN 312)	
Decorative laminates	SABS ISO) 4586 and)	High pressure
Decorative Melamine Faced Boards	SABS 1405) 1763	
MATERIAL	SABS Specification	Grade or Class

Wooden doors (flush)	545	- -
Materials for thermal insulation of buildings	1381	As applicable
Mild steel nails	820	- -
Metal screws for wood	1171	- -
Creosote	538	As specified
Timber roof trusses	0243	SABS Code of Practice

CEILINGS AND PARTITIONS

Refer to Joinery Fittings regarding specifications and requirements of materials.

IRONMONGERY

Materials

- i Locks are to comply with SABS 4 as applicable
 - ii Door closers are to comply with SABS 1510 as applicable
 - iii Symbolic safety signs are to comply with SABS 1186 as applicable All ironmongery, unless otherwise described, is fixed to timber.
- Sheet steel furniture to comply with SABS 757 as applicable

METALWORK

Rates are to include for cutting to lengths, splay cut ends, shaping, holing, tapping, threading, forging, turning, fitting, assembling, welding, filing smooth. preparation, priming coats, hoisting, temporary bracing and fixing in position.

Electro-plating is to comply with SABS ISO 1456 as applicable.

Aluminium Windows and Doors

NOTE:

Glazed aluminium alloy windows and sliding doors for external use are to comply with SABS 1651 as applicable.

All items must conform to and carry the Certification Seal of the AAAMSA and no items which are not so certified will be accepted on site.

The work is to be cleated and framed.

All visible surfaces are to have a 25 micron anodised finish as specified.

Anodised coatings on aluminium are to comply with SABS 999 as applicable.

Rates are to include for setting up and building in as well as for isolation material between the aluminium surfaces and adjacent surfaces of a differing material.

All visible surfaces are to be covered with a temporary protective tape, later to be removed. -

Float glass for glazing is to comply with SABS CKS 55 and BS 952 as applicable.

Safety and security glazing materials for buildings is to comply with SABS 1263(1) unless otherwise described. All panes are to be marked so as to be visible. Laminated safety glass is to carry a written five year guarantee.

Windows and doors are to be watertight.

Silicon pointing to windows and doors is elsewhere.

PLASTERING

Rates for new plaster, screeds, etc. to existing surfaces are to include for all preparatory work and forming a key.

Removal of paint and/or varnish as well as the roughening of the existing face brick surfaces both externally and internally to receive new plaster has been measured separately.

Plaster and screeds, etc. in patches is generally of an isolated nature and to existing surfaces. Portion of the work may be in narrow widths.

Where alterations are to be done to the existing structure, the new plaster, etc. has been measured to a point 300 mm beyond the line of the alteration on the existing structure.

TILING

Ceramic Wall and Floor Tiles are to comply with SABS 1449 as applicable.

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

Water Supply and Drainage for Buildings is to comply with SABS Code of Practice **0252** as applicable.

Water Supply and Distribution System Components is to comply with SABS 1808 as applicable.

Electrical Water Heater	-	Storage Heaters to comply with SABS 151.
	-	Instantaneous Heaters to comply with SABS 1356 and IEC 335(2-35).

GLAZING

Glass is to comply with BS 952.

Glass for glazing is to comply with SABS CKS 55.

Safety and security materials are to comply with SABS 1263 as specified.

Laminated safety glass is to carry a written five year guarantee.

STANDARD PREAMBLES TO ALL TRADES

INDEX	<i>Page</i>
ALTERATIONS	SP2
EARTHWORKS	SP2
CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT	SP6
BRICKWORK	SP16
WATERPROOFING	SP19
ROOF COVERINGS	SP20
CARPENTRY AND JOINERY	SP21
FLOOR COVERINGS, PLASTIC LININGS, ETC	SP29
IRONMONGERY	SP30
STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	SP31
METALWORK	SP33
PLASTERING	SP39
TILING	SP41
DRAINAGE AND PLUMBING	SP42
GLAZING	SP51
PAINTING	SP51
ROADWORK	SP53
FENCING AND GATES	SP58
SUBMISSIONS FOR PREFABRICATED TIMBER ROOF TRUSSES	SP65
HEAVY DUTY ROAD WORK	SP66

NOTE

Only those clauses or portions of clauses in the following preambles which refer to items in the Bills of Quantities shall be considered as applying to the performance of this Contract.

ALTERATIONS

VISIT SITE:- Tenderers are advised to visit the site prior to tendering and satisfy themselves as to the nature and extent of the work to be done, also to examine the condition of all existing buildings as no claim will be entertained on the grounds of ignorance of the conditions under which the work was to be executed.

MATERIALS FROM THE ALTERATIONS: - unless otherwise stated, will become the property of the Contractor and all these materials, together with all rubbish and debris must be carried away and the site left clean and unencumbered.

Items described as "removed" shall mean removed from the site.

Credit for the value of materials from the alterations is to be allowed for on the Summary/ Final Summary page.

Items described as to be re-used or to be handed over to the Administration are to be dismantled where necessary and stacked on site where directed, and the Contractor will be responsible for their removal and storage until required, and shall make good all items missing, damaged or broken at his own expense.

Unless otherwise described, no materials from the alterations shall be re-used in any new work without the written approval of the Director.

Prior to the removal of any timbers from the site, these are to be inspected by Government Entomologists. If any of these timbers are infested by wood destroying agencies, these timbers are to be disposed of in the manner prescribed by the Government Entomologist.

In taking down and removing existing work, particular care must be taken to avoid any structural or other damage to the remaining portions of the buildings.

NOTICE OF DISCONNECTIONS: -The Contractor is to give ample notice to the Director and Local Authorities regarding any disconnections necessary prior to the removal or interruption of electrical or telephone cables, water supply and sanitary services, etc.

DUST: -The Contractor is to allow in his rates for taking all precautions necessary to prevent any nuisance from dust whilst carrying out the works.

SHORING: - Rates for shoring are to include for the use and waste of all props, needles, wedges, braces, nails and screws, etc., required and for all cutting, notching, framing and fitting, maintaining in position for the required periods and removing at completion. All shoring is to be executed in a manner approved by the Director.

MATCHING EXISTING WORK: -The terms "make good" or "making good" to existing work as described in the items shall mean making good with materials to match, all joined to existing.

FORMING NEW OPENINGS, ETC., IN EXISTING WALLS: -Rates for items of forming new or altering existing openings are, unless otherwise stated, to include for the following: -

(a) Breaking out for and inserting adequate lintels over the new openings (except where stated in the items as being below an existing beam, slab or lintel), to the approval of the Director. The lintels are to be of in-situ concrete Class C, or of pre cast prestressed concrete or of brickwork in 1 : 3 cement mortar, with a minimum bearing of 230 mm at each end and suitably reinforced, and rates are to include for all necessary formwork, turning pieces, etc., and for wedging and pinning up to existing brickwork over in 1 : 3 cement mortar.

(b) All shoring and propping required.

(c) Facing up jambs in new brickwork in cement mortar properly bonded to existing.

(d) Building up the portions of the openings stated in the items in new brickwork in cement mortar properly bonded to existing.

(e) Formwork for concrete cills and thresholds where required.

(f) Making good only to the finishes as stated in the items. (Note: - The making good of paint finishes has been measured separately).

(g) Forming rounded angles, throats on external plastered soffits, mitres, etc., where required in all new plaster, render and granolithic finishes.

The supply, building in, fixing, etc., of all windows, doors, frames, etc., to the newly formed openings and the removal of all existing windows, doors, frames, etc., from openings to be altered, have been elsewhere measured.

EARTHWORKS

SITE CLEARANCE: - The item given in the Bills of Quantities for site clearance shall be deemed to include the removal from the site, or burning if permitted by the Local Authority, of shrubs and trees with trunks under 200 mm girth measured at 1 m above ground level, hedges, bushes, other vegetation, rubbish and debris.

Holes left by roots are to be backfilled with earth and rammed.

EXCAVATIONS: - Rates for excavations are to include for forming and trimming to the correct levels, falls, slopes, curves, etc., for trimming sides, stepping, levelling and ramming bottoms, staging and disposing of the excavated

material as described in the items. Rates for excavations to reduce levels over site are also to include for forming and trimming banks to the required batter. The Contractor is to allow in his rates for the bulking of excavated material. The term "excavate", unless otherwise stated, shall mean excavate in "soft excavation" as defined below and for the purpose of classifying excavations the following will apply: -

- (a) Soft excavation: - shall be excavation in material that can be efficiently removed by a backacting excavator of flywheel power approximately 0,10 kW per millimetre of tined-bucket width without the assistance of pneumatic tools such as paving breakers, or that can be efficiently loaded without prior ripping or stockpiling by a rubber tyred front-end loader of approximately 15 t mass and a flywheel power of approximately 100 kW.
- (b) Intermediate excavation: - shall be excavation in material that requires a back-acting excavator of flywheel power exceeding 0,10 kW per millimetre of tined-bucket width and the assistance of pneumatic tools prior to removal by equipment equivalent to that specified in (a) above.
- (c) Hard rock excavation: - shall be excavation in material that cannot be efficiently removed without blasting or without wedging and splitting prior to removal.
- (d) Class A Boulder excavation: - shall be excavation in material containing more than 40% by volume of boulders of size between 0,03 m³ and 20 m³ in a matrix of softer material or smaller boulders. *Note: -* Excavation of solid boulders or lumps of size exceeding 20 m³ will be classed as hard rock excavation. (2) Excavation of fissured or fractured rock will not be classed as boulder excavation but as hard rock or intermediate excavation according to the nature of the material.
- (e) Class B Boulder excavation: - shall be excavation of boulders only in a material containing 40% or less by volume of boulders of size between 0,03 m³ and 20 m³ in a matrix of softer material or smaller boulders. *Note: -* Those boulders requiring individual drilling and blasting in order to be loaded by a back-acting excavator as specified in (a) above, or by a track type front-end loader, will each be separately measured as Class B boulder excavation. The excavation of the rest of the material will be classed as soft or intermediate excavation according to the nature of the material.

Method of Classifying: - The Contractor may use any method he chooses to excavate any class of material but his chosen method of excavation shall not determine the classification of the excavation. The Director will decide on the classification of the materials. The classification will be based on inspection of the material to be excavated and the criteria given in (a) to (e) above, as applicable. The decision of the Director shall, subject to the relevant provisions of the contract, be final and binding.

Should the Contractor consider that the excavation is other than "soft excavation" he must notify the Director immediately in order that an inspection be made and a decision arrived at by the Director as to the category of such excavation. Should the Contractor fail to give such notification, the excavation shall be deemed to be "soft excavation" and shall be measured and valued accordingly.

Blasting will only be permitted with the written authority of the Director, if and when permission is granted, it is to be executed only by persons holding the necessary Government Blasting Certificate and subject to all regulations imposed by the Director and/or Local Authority. In addition, the Contractor is to indemnify the Provincial Administration against all claims in respect of damage to persons and property resulting from such blasting operations.

Before commencing any excavations, the Contractor must satisfy himself as to the accuracy of any levels indicated on the drawings, as no claim will be entertained at a later date for any alleged inaccuracy in such levels.

Excavations shall be carried down to such depths as are necessary to obtain firm foundations, but before proceeding to greater depths than are shown on the drawings the Director's approval must be obtained.

The Contractor will be responsible if he excavates wider or deeper than shown or required. If the excavations are deeper than shown or required such extra excavations are to be filled in with mass concrete at the Contractor's expense. If the excavations are wider than shown or required, any form-work or mass concrete filling required to the side of the concrete foundations is to be executed at the Contractor's expense and to the approval of the Director.

Depths of excavations as approved shall be checked and recorded by the Works Supervisor or Inspector of Works and the Contractor's Foreman before any concrete is laid or the excavations are otherwise covered or filled in.

Notwithstanding such approval, any excavations which become waterlogged or otherwise spoilt after approval, shall be cleaned out and reformed, at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Director, before any concrete, etc., is laid.

WATER: - The Contractor shall keep all excavations free from water or mud by pumping, baling or otherwise.

WORKING SPACE: - The Contractor is to allow against the items of "excavate to provide working space" for excavating beyond the extent of the net excavations measured to provide the necessary working space for the carrying out of such work as is described in the items. Rates are to include, in addition to the extra excavation, for any additional risk of collapse so incurred and for filling back and compacting the excavated material.

No separate item for working space is provided or will be considered where the face of the measured excavation is 750 mm or more away from the finished face of the structure. Separate

items for working space for the building of brick foundation walls on ordinary concrete wall footings will not be considered.

In the case of column base and pile cap excavations, where the dimensions between the column face and the excavation face is less than 500 mm, working space has been measured for the width of the column face from the

commencing level of excavation to the top of the column base or pile cap only where the top of the column base or pile cap exceeds 1,5 m below the commencing level of excavation.

RISK OF COLLAPSE: -The Contractor shall maintain all excavated faces affecting the safety of the works and workmen.

He must either provide all necessary temporary planking, strutting or shoring to all vertical excavated faces or carry the risk of collapse of these faces with all its implications. He must assume full responsibility in this connection and must allow in his rates accordingly.

In addition, all excavated faces exceeding 1,5 m deep are to be maintained in accordance with Government Regulations.

Quantities reflect the total superficial areas of the vertical excavated faces and will be subject to variation only in so far as these areas may vary, notwithstanding whether any temporary supports are used or not.

FILLING, ETC.: -All backfilling and filling under floors and pavings must be of selected material from the excavations, unless otherwise stated, returned and compacted in layers as later described and with the top surface dressed to the correct levels and grades, all to the approval of the Director. Under no circumstances will the Contractor be allowed to use clay, peat or other unsuitable material for filling.

Rates for all items of filling with material from the excavations are to include for haulage not exceeding 100m from the perimeter of the excavations.

Any filling supplied by the Contractor is to be of suitable material approved by the Director.

COMPACTION OF FILLING ETC.: -All filling and backfilling is to be done in layers not exceeding 200 mm thick before compaction, with the layers level to ensure uniform compaction. Each layer is to be thoroughly compacted over the whole of the area to a dry density not less than 90 % of Mod. A.A.S.H.O. density. The surface of each compacted layer shall be uniform and tightly bonded. Care is to be taken that no damage is done to foundation walls, drains and other services.

The densities of compaction referred to are to be determined by tests carried out in accordance with A.S.T.M. Designation D 1557-58 and at a moisture content not more than 5 % above or below the Mod. A.A.S.H.O. optimum moisture content. The Contractor shall be responsible for having sufficient tests taken of the density of the compacted filling to ensure that the required compaction is being attained to the satisfaction of the Director. These tests are to be undertaken by an independent testing authority nominated by the Contractor to the approval of the Director. The costs of all tests in this connection shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be allowed for in his rates.

PROTECTION AGAINST SUBTERRANEAN WOOD-DESTROYING TERMITES: -Where protection against termites is to be provided: -

(a) Remove vegetable matter

All dead roots and other vegetable matter likely to encourage termites must be removed from the ground under, from against the building and from all filling material.

(b) Treating the ground

The ground under surface beds, and below suspended wood floors, must be treated by the application of Soil Insecticides of Chlordane or Aldrin types complying with SABS Specifications 1165 and 1164 respectively, mixed with water and applied at the rate of not less than 5 litres of solution per square metre uniformly over the whole surface. The concentration of the solution must be strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and to the approval of the Director.

The Director reserves the right to take samples of the diluted solution, at any time, in order to test the concentration of the chemicals used.

Where the ground to be treated is of earth filling, the upper 50 mm layer of filling must be levelled by raking, but must not be rammed until after the solution has been applied, and where of natural ground, it must be loosened to a depth of not less than 50 mm and similarly levelled, in order to enable the solution to penetrate into the soil. After the solution has been applied and allowed to penetrate the surface, the soil must be well rammed and consolidated.

Before applying the solution to the ground under the floors, splay back earth for a depth and width of 75 mm from the internal faces of walls enclosing the floors, against internal walls, sleeper piers, etc., and thoroughly saturate with the solution. After the solution has soaked into the earth the splayed grooves must be filled with earth and consolidated.

The treated layer of soil under suspended wood floors must be protected with a 75 mm thick layer of approved clean gravel, finished to an even surface.

The treated layer of soil under concrete surface beds must be protected with a 25 mm thick layer of well consolidated approved grit prior to laying the waterproofing membrane.

Great care must be taken when laying concrete surface beds, protective layers, etc., in order to avoid rupturing the treated layer of soil. Should the treated layer be ruptured at any point it must be made good and the area affected re-treated with the soil insecticide.

Contractors are advised that: -

(a) Special precautions must be taken to protect the workmen whilst using the soil insecticide.

(b) The treatment of filling or ground under floors shall be done as soon as practicable, so that treatment may dry out before the floors are laid.

(c) The treatment of the ground must be carried out under the supervision of the Director.

(d) The soil insecticide is to be delivered to the site in sealed drums clearly labelled or stamped with the name of the product.

- (e) In addition to the foregoing the application of the soil insecticide is to be carried out in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 0124-The application of Certain Soil Insecticides for the Protection of Buildings.
- (f) The protective layers of gravel or grit have been measured separately.

RE-USE OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL:- Material of any kind that may be discovered on the site during the excavation shall remain the property of the Administration. Such material may, if approved, be used for aggregate. Material so used shall be valued and the value deducted from the Contract Sum.

DEMOLITIONS:- The Contractor is referred to the preambles for "Alterations" insofar as they apply and the following:
 -The demolition of existing buildings is to be done in a practical and safe manner, under the continuous supervision of a competent Foreman. Rates for the demolition of existing buildings are to include for breaking up and removing all external screen walls, steps and ramps, surface water channels, rainwater sumps, gulleys, etc., and grubbing up and removing all foundation walls and footings, disconnecting and removing all services to a point not less than 1 m beyond the perimeter of the buildings, plugging off ends of all remaining pipes, and for filling in all holes with clean earth and ramming up to ground level. All movable fittings and furniture, fire extinguishers and electrical and other equipment in the buildings to be demolished are to remain the property of and will be removed by the Administration prior to the commencement of the demolitions.

Before commencing the demolitions the Contractor shall comply with any Local Authority regulations in force in respect of rodent extermination, etc., and he shall obtain the required Clearance Certificate. Items to cover the cost of obtaining the certificate and the fumigation, etc., of the buildings to be demolished have been provided elsewhere in the Bills of Quantities and the fumigation is to be carried out by a firm specialising in this type of work. The fumigation of the buildings to be demolished shall only be carried out if called for by the Local Authorities and if not required the value of the relevant items in the Bills of Quantities will be deducted from the Contract Sum.

After handing over the site to the Contractor, the risk of any loss or damage to the buildings to be demolished and the materials therein, caused by theft, vandalism, etc., shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and he shall take such precautions as he deems necessary against such loss or damage.

GRASS PLANTING AND TURFING:- Grass is to be "Cape Kweek" or "Umgeni" grass scientifically known as *Cynodon dactylon* or other local fine grass approved by the Director. In areas where fine grass does not grow readily Kikuyu grass *Pennisetum clandestinum* may be substituted. The areas must be identified and the approval of the Director obtained before Kikuyu grass is planted. The planting of Kikuyu grass on hockey fields is to be avoided wherever possible.

Grass Planting To Level Areas:- The areas to receive grass are to be weeded and raked free of stones and other superfluous matter and all depressions left by the earthworks plant are to be filled in with approved top soil. The planting of grass is to be carried out in continuous root planting in rows 200 mm apart. The method of planting called "sprigging" may be used as an alternative.

Immediately after completion of each strip or square the area thus grassed is to be thoroughly watered and lightly rolled. Any drifting or piling up of the top soil due to wind or any other cause must be prevented as far as possible and should such piling up of soil against newly planted grass occur the soil must immediately be raked level and lightly rolled.

Turfing:- Banks are to be carefully trimmed to an even surface and weeded and raked free of stones, etc., and all depressions filled in with approved top soil as before described. Turfing of banks is to be carried out with 25 mm thick maximum 500 x 1000mm weed-free grass sods, of grass as before described, and as approved by the Director. The grass sods are to be set in position in horizontal rows to broken bond and closely fitted together and tamped flat with a timber pummel, a maximum of two sods in every square metre of area covered being staked to the bank to maintain position, with and including one sharpened wood or bamboo skewer 250 mm long and with all cavities between sods filled in with approved top soil and the whole area lightly top soil dressed on completion.

Established Lawn:- The use of established lawn in pieces size approximately 500 x 1 000 x 25 mm thick in lieu of grass sods on banks will be permitted provided that the established lawn is supplied and laid by a firm experienced in this type of work and to the approval of the Director. The fitting, tampering, staking and top dressing must all be as described for turfing, except that one piece per square metre is required to be staked as described.

Fertilizer:- An approved fertilizer of the following types - Type 2:3:2 for grass planted levelled areas and Type 3:2:1 for turfed or established lawn covered banks is to be supplied and applied by the Contractor at the rate of 400kg per hectare. In the case of grass planted levelled areas the fertilizer is to be applied either before or after grass planting and in the case of turfed or established lawn covered banks the fertilizer is to be applied after the sods or pieces have been laid.

The fertilizer above described is in addition to any fertilizer which may have been specified to be applied during either the operation of scarifying and grading the area to be grassed or the resspreading of top soil.

A sample of the existing top soil or the top soil to be resspread is to be sent to an approved fertilizer manufacturer for testing and advice on the acid or alkaline content of the soil. The cost of this test is to be borne by the Contractor if this is not provided free by the fertilizer manufacturer.

The requisite quantities of limestone ammonium nitrate for acidic soil or ammonium sulphate for alkaline soil as determined by the soil test will be supplied to the Contractor by the Provincial Works Branch and the cost thereof is

included in a Provisional Sum elsewhere in these Bills of Quantities. The application of this treatment is to be undertaken by the Contractor and his rates for grassing, etc., must include for same.

Weed killer: - "Weedmaster Turfmaster" or other approved weed killer is to be applied to the entire grassed or turfed areas at a rate of 4 litres mixed with 200 litres of water per hectare, this being equivalent to 40-45 millilitres mixed with 5 litres of water per fifty square metres. The solution is to be sprayed on with a suitable spraying apparatus to achieve an even distribution. Six to eight weeks later, the operation is to be repeated. The application of weed killer is not to take place during wet weather. Weather conditions should be such as to allow a minimum of two hours for absorption before the likelihood of rain.

Watering and Rolling: -The entire turfed area is to be kept clear of weeds, lightly rolled and thoroughly watered throughout the period of the Contract and for at least three months from the time of acceptance of the grounds or until the grassing or turfing is well established if that is sooner, all to the satisfaction of the Director.

In the absence of rain the initial watering of grassed or turfed areas is to be carried out as follows: -Grass planted levelled areas - at least twice a week.

Established lawn areas-at least once a week.

Turfed areas at least once a day for the first ten to fourteen days, thereafter at least once a week.

The Contractor must allow in his rates for providing and removing at completion all necessary temporary water piping complete with fittings, sprinklers, hoses, etc., as required for the proper watering of the grassed or turfed areas of the plateaux and banks.

Cutting of Grass: - The Contractor must commence mowing as soon as the grassed or turfed areas have become established and undertake regular mowing at approximately one week intervals up to the date of final delivery, except that, during the maintenance period, the mowing of the plateaux will be undertaken by the Provincial Works Branch.

Note: - All stages of grass planting and turfing are to be supervised on a full time basis by a competent person with the necessary knowledge and experience. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to advise the Director when the following operations are to be carried out in order that his representative may be present: -

(a) the application of fertilizer

(b) the application of weed killer

Should the Contractor fail to do so, the Director shall have the right to instruct the Contractor to repeat the operation at his own expense.

CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT

GENERAL:- This specification applies to concrete work formed into its final shape and position in-situ.

All concrete and formwork shall be carried out in accordance with SABS Specification 1200 G -Concrete (Structural) (a copy of which the Contractor will be required to keep on the site so that it can be referred to at all times during the Contract), with the following amplifications and amendments: -

INTERPRETATIONS:- Clauses 2.1 and 2.2 refer. This preamble, together with any other supplementary preambles appearing in these Bills of Quantities shall be deemed to be the project specification and are the "Portion 2" referred to in Clause 2.2.

DEFINITIONS:- Clause 2.3 of SABS Specification 1200 G refers. All references to the Engineer shall be deemed to mean the Director.

MATERIALS

Cement: -unless otherwise specified, shall be one or more of the following and shall, in each case, comply with the requirements of the relevant standard specification:-

Portland cement and rapid-hardening cement to SABS Specification 471.

Portland blast-furnace cement to SABS Specification 626.

Portland cement 15 to SABS, Specification 831.

Nevertheless, no cement other than ordinary Portland cement shall be used without the approval of the Director. Cement containing more than 15 % blast-furnace slag will not be permitted in columns nor in members less than 50 mm thick.

In addition (for the above mentioned items) where Ordinary Portland cement is used, blast-furnace slag (from separate containers) may not be added in any proportion whatsoever.

No mixing of two different types of cement in the same batch will be allowed, and unless otherwise approved by the Director, the same brand and type shall be used in all exposed concrete.

Lumpy cement, broken sacks and sweepings shall not be used.

Cement supplied in sacks shall be used in the order in which it was delivered and shall not be kept in storage for longer than six (6) weeks without the approval of the Director.

Water: -shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of acids, alkalis, sugar, organic matter and other substances that could impair the strength or durability of the concrete. If so required by the Director, the suitability of the water shall be proved by tests carried out by an approved laboratory.

Aggregates: - Unless otherwise specified both the coarse aggregate (stone) and the fine aggregate (sand) shall comply with the requirements of SABS Specification 1083.

The Contractor is to prove compliance by means of either a certificate from the supplier or by grading analysis tests.

Admixtures: - i.e. materials other than cement, aggregate and water, shall not be used in the concrete mix without the approval of the Director. The onus for proof of satisfaction to the Director for any admixture proposed shall be with Contractor.

Reinforcement - for concrete shall be as specified and shall, in each case, comply with one of the following: -

- (a) Type A hot rolled mild steel bars of plain round cross section to SABS Specification 920.
- (b) Type C Class 2 hot rolled high yield stress Grade 1 deformed bars to SABS Specification 920.
- (c) Type D Grade 1 cold worked deformed bars to SABS Specification 920.
- (d) Welded steel fabric to SABS Specification 1024 manufactured from plain hard -drawn mild steel wire.

A sample reinforcing rod, approximately 600 mm long, may be taken from each consignment of rods of similar diameter, for testing. If any sample is found unsatisfactory the whole consignment of rods from which the sample was taken will be rejected.

No substitution of the bars specified shall be made without the prior approval of the Director.

REINFORCEMENT

Bending - Reinforcing bars shall be cut and bent to the dimensions shown on the working drawings and in accordance with SABS Specification 82.

Except as allowed for below, all bars shall be bent cold and bending shall be done slowly, a steady even pressure being used without jerk or impact.

If approved by the Director, hot bending of bars of diameter at least 32 mm shall be permitted, provided that the bars do not depend for their strength on cold working. When hot bending is approved, the bars shall be heated slowly to a cherry red heat (not above 840 °C) and after bending shall be allowed to cool slowly in air. Quenching with water shall not be permitted.

Fixing: - All steel reinforcement shall, at the time of placing of the concrete, be free from loose rust, scale, oil and other coating which might reduce the bond between the steel and the concrete or initiate corrosion of the reinforcement. Reinforcement exposed to sea spray shall be washed down, and the formwork drained, just prior to concreting.

Reinforcement shall be positioned as shown on the working drawings or as directed by the Director, and maintained in those positions within the tolerances given in the Specification for Tolerances. It shall be secured against displacement by tying at intersections with 1,6 or 1,25 mm diameter annealed wire or by the use of suitable clips or, if permitted by the Director, by welding in accordance with BS 1856. Welding will not be permitted on cold worked bars. Reinforcement shall be supported in its correct position by hangers, saddles or cover blocks and aligned by chairs and spacers all of approved design and material. Where such hangers, saddles, chairs or spacers are of steel, they will be detailed on the drawings or in bending schedules.

Cover: - The minimum cover of concrete over reinforcement, excluding any applied finish, shall be as shown on the working drawings, or as directed by the Director.

Cover shall be maintained by using cover blocks, which shall be made of small aggregate concrete, not mortar, using the same cement and aggregate type and ratio as the parent concrete. Alternatively, cover blocks may be of the plastic type provided that sufficient number are used to prevent their collapse; that they are of a colour compatible with that of concrete and that the prior approval of the Director is given. Metal cover blocks shall not be used.

If the concrete face has a Class F2 smooth finish or some other special finish as is described elsewhere, hemispherical or pyramid shaped concrete cover blocks shall be used unless otherwise specifically approved by the Director.

Splicing: - or joining of reinforcing bars shall be made only as and where shown on the working drawings or as otherwise approved. The length of the overlap in a splice shall be not less than that shown on the working drawings or forty-five times the diameter of the bar if not shown.

Protection of Exposed Bars: - If left exposed for future bonding of extensions to the works, reinforcement shall be protected from corrosion as specified by the Director.

Electric Current: - Reinforcement shall not be used as a means for conducting electric current unless there is conformity with the requirements of SABS Code of Practice 03.

Inspection of Reinforcement: - Reinforcement shall be subject to inspection by the Director after the Contractor is satisfied that it has been completely and correctly fixed. The amount of notice given by the Contractor to the Director before concreting commences that reinforcement is ready for his inspection shall be agreed between the Director and the Contractor at the commencement of the Contract.

FORMWORK

Design: - Formwork shall be so designed and constructed by the Contractor that the concrete can be properly placed and compacted and that the required shapes, finishes, positions, levels and dimensions shown on the working

drawings are maintained, subject to the tolerances given in the Specification for Tolerances. Unless otherwise directed by the Director, all formwork to beams and slabs shall be evenly cambered, unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings, to the mid-point of the span of the member at the rate of 2 mm per metre of span, all to the approval of the Director and the full cross section of the member shall be maintained after placing of concrete.

The formwork and joints shall be capable of resisting the dead load and pressure of the wet concrete, effect of vibration equipment, wind forces and all other superimposed loads and forces it is necessary for it to carry.

Should it be necessary to support formwork off suspended or ground bearing slabs, the manner of execution of the support shall be agreed with the Director so that overstress of, or damage to, those members is prevented.

In structures having, in whole or part, two or more reinforced concrete floors, props to the approval of the Director shall be provided under the soffits of beams and slabs of any floor which is being used to support the formwork and new concrete of the floor above. These props shall not be removed until the formwork for the new concrete has been struck.

Wedges and clamps shall be used in preference to nails. Joints in forms shall be tight enough to prevent leakage of cement paste.

Finish: - The quality of the finished surface of the concrete shall be as shown on the working drawings or as otherwise specified, and the type of formwork used shall be adequate to provide such finishes.

Ties: - The type of ties used and their position shall be such that the finish required in terms of the clause "Finish" is achieved. Tie rods are preferable to wire ties and the forms shall not be secured to the reinforcement. No corrodible tie rod or wire tie shall be allowed within the depth of concrete cover, and in the case of water-retaining or tanked structures, no removable tie rod or wire shall pass right through the concrete member.

Preparation of Formwork: - Surfaces that are to be in contact with fresh (wet) concrete shall be so treated by coating with a non-staining mineral oil or other approved material, or, in the case of timber forms, by thoroughly wetting surfaces so as to ensure easy release and non-adhesion to formwork during stripping. If any substance other than water is used, every precaution shall be taken to avoid contamination of the reinforcement.

Re-use of Formwork: - Before re-use, all formwork shall be reconditioned, and all form surfaces that are to be in contact with the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned without unduly damaging the surfaces of the formwork.

Openings: - Where necessary for the proper placing of the concrete, temporary openings for cleaning, inspection or placing purposes shall be provided, taking cognisance of the finishes specified.

Removal of Formwork: - Formwork shall not be removed before the concrete has attained sufficient strength to support its own mass and any loads that may be imposed on it. Except where the Contractor can prove by means of cube tests, at his own expense to the satisfaction of the Director that, because of its strength development characteristics the concrete has attained sufficient strength and that shorter periods are practicable, formwork shall not be removed within shorter periods than those given in Table A. The number of cube tests required shall be equal to the number required for testing at 28 days. Where full design loads are carried, no soffit forms and props may be removed until the full design strength is attained.

In structures having, in whole or part, two or more reinforced concrete floors, props to the approval of the Director shall be provided under the soffits of beams and slabs of any floor which is being used to support the formwork and concrete of the new floor above. These props shall not be removed until the formwork for the new concrete has been struck.

All formwork props shall have been removed from under beams and slabs before the commencement of construction of brickwork thereon, unless otherwise agreed with the Director.

Formwork shall be removed carefully so that shock and damage to the concrete are avoided.

TABLE A – REMOVAL OF FORMWORK (MINIMUM TIMES IN DAYS (24h))

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Type of structural member or formwork	Portland cement and Portland cement 15			Type of cement used Rapid-hardening Portland cement* and rapid hardening Portland cement 15			Portland blast-furnace cement		
	Weather								
	Hot or normal	Cool	Cold	Hot or normal	Cool	Cold	Hot or normal	Cool	Cold
(a) Beam sides, walls, and unloaded columns	0.75	+	1.5	0.5	+	1	2	+	4
(b) Slabs with props left underneath	4	+	7	2	+	4	6	+	10
(c) Beam soffits with props left underneath, and ribs of a ribbed-floor construction	7	+	12	3	+	5	10	+	17

(d) Slab props including Cantilevers	10	+	17	5	+	9	10	+	17
(e) Beam props including Cantilevers	14	+	21	7	+	12	14	+	21

* Shorter period may be used for sections of thickness 300 mm or more.

+ In cool weather, stripping times shall be determined by interpolation between the periods specified for normal and cold weather.

CONCRETE QUALITY

General: -Concrete shall comply with the requirements for "Strength Concrete" as specified. The type of aggregate and cement, and their sources of supply, shall not be altered during the currency of the Contract without the prior written agreement of or instruction from the Director.

Strength Concrete: - The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the concrete *mix* and for the proportions of its constituent materials, measured as described, necessary to produce concrete that complies with the requirements specified by the Director thus:

- (a) For each section of the work, the class of concrete and position on the Works, as shown on the drawings;
- (b) For each class of concrete
 - (i) the minimum compressive strength at 28 days as shown in Table B
 - (ii) the maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate as shown in Table B
 - (iii) the slump as shown in Table D
 - (iv) the maximum cement/water ratios as shown in Table C.

At the earliest possible stage in the Contract, at least 35 (thirty-five) days before the first concrete is placed, or as otherwise agreed with the Director, the Contractor shall submit samples of the aggregates which he proposes to use on the works to the Director.

The Contractor, under the supervision of the Director, shall prepare trial mixes using these same aggregates, to establish his ability to achieve the strengths specified, and satisfactory workability of the concrete. The Contractor shall provide all necessary equipment for, and carry out tests of moisture content of aggregates at the time of preparation of the trial mixes, tests of the slump of the mixes and at the same time cast not less than six standard cubes from each mix for compression tests.

The target strengths to be achieved under trial mix procedure shall exceed the specified minimum compressive strengths by a factor which is acceptable to the Director.

The Contractor shall also, when required to do so, prove the concrete yield obtained per sack of cement by suitable measurement of batches after placing.

No structural concrete work shall be poured until trial mix procedure has been properly followed and satisfactory 7 (seven) day compression strengths achieved. (Equivalent 28 (twenty eight) day strength = $4/3 \times 7$ day strength +5 MPa).

Thereafter, the materials, preparation of and method of manufacture of subsequent concrete shall conform accurately to those used in the accepted trial mixes. If materials vary in the course of the Contract from the samples first submitted, the Contractor shall, on the instructions of the Director, repeat the trial mix procedure and vary the proportions to attain the specified qualities.

The costs of preparation of trial mixes, with tests associated with them, shall be borne by the Contractor and must be allowed for in the pricing of the concrete.

A valid concrete test result shall be the average obtained from the testing of three test cubes of concrete in accordance with SABS Method 863.

TABLE B-CONCRETE CLASSES: STRENGTH, AGGREGATE SIZE AND COMPACTION

Class	Minimum 28 day cube compressive strength (MPa)	Maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate (mm)	Method of Compaction
50/26	50	26,5	mechanical (see clause "Compaction")
50/19		19,0	
45/26	45	26,5	
45/19		19,0	
40/26	40	26,5	
40/19		19,0	
35/26	35	26,5	
35/19		19,0	
30/37	30	37,5	
30/26		26,5	
30/19		19,0	
30/13		13,2	
25/37	25	37,5	
25/26		26,5	
25/19		19,0	

25/13		13.2	
20/37	20	37,5	
20/26		26,5	
20/19		19,0	
20/13		13,2	
15/37	15	37,5	Non-mechanical (see clause "Compaction")
15/26		26,5	
15/19		19,0	
10/37	10	37,5	
10/26		26,5	
10/19		19,0	

The Contractor shall be deemed to have satisfied himself, before tendering, of his ability to produce concrete of the required quality with available materials conforming to the specification, and mixed in the proportions on which his tendered rates are based. Any subsequent alterations of the mix proportions to meet these requirements shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If, in the opinion of the Director, the concrete proportions are likely to lead to excessive segregation, honeycombing, bleeding or shrinkage cracking, he shall have the right to order the Contractor to amend the proportions at the Contractor's own cost.

TABLE C-MAXIMUM CEMENT/WATER RATIOS FOR DIFFERENT CONDITIONS OF EXPOSURE

1	2	3	4	5
Type of structure	Exposure conditions			
	Mild	Moderate	Severe	Very severe
Thin sections; reinforced piles; all sections with less than 25 mm cover reinforcement	*	0.53	0.48	0.40
Moderate sections; retaining walls, piers, beams	*	*	0.53	0.43
Exterior portions of mass concrete	*	*	0.53	0.43
Concrete slabs laid on ground	*	0.53	0.48	0.43
Concrete protected from the weather, inside buildings, or in ground below frost level	*	*	*	*

* In these cases the ratio will be based on the strength for the workability desired.

Consistency and Workability: - Slump measurements taken in accordance with SABS Method 862 shall be within the limits given in Table D appropriate to the type of construction, or within such other limits as are laid down by the Director

The concrete shall be of such workability that it can readily be compacted into the corners of the formwork and around reinforcement without segregation of the materials or excessive "bleeding" of free water at the surface.

TABLE D-SLUMP LIMITS

1	2	3	4	5
Type of construction	Slump, mm			
	Non-mechanical compaction		Mechanical compaction	
	max.	min.	max.	min.
Paving and precast units	75	50	50	30
Heavy mass construction	75	25	50	20
Reinforcing foundation walls and footings	125	50	80	30
Slabs, beams, columns, and reinforced walls	125	50	80	30
Slabs and industrial floors on ground	125	75	80	50
Plain footings, caissons, and substructure walls	100	25	60	20

Ready-mixed Concrete: - This may be used subject to the approval of the Director. This approval may be withdrawn on 24 (twenty-four) hours notice to the Contractor if at any time it does not conform to the requirements of this Specification. Ready-mixed concrete shall also comply with the requirements of SABS Specification 878. Details of the mix ingredients and tests thereon, the mix designs and relevant tests shall be forwarded to the Director for his approval. Ready-mixed concrete shall be cast within 3 (three) hours of placing all the ingredients in the mixing plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be subject to the same sampling and testing at the site as that mixed on site and only the results of these tests will be regarded as valid.

TRANSPORTATION AND PLACING

Transportation: - Unless agreed with the Director, concrete shall not be pumped into its final position.

The Contractor must provide suitable runways for the distribution of concrete to the various parts of the structure and these must be solidly constructed in such a manner so as to obviate the possibility of interference with steel reinforcement.

Placing: - Unless otherwise agreed with the Director, the Contractor shall give the Director at least 24 (twenty-four) hours notice of his intention to place concrete and no concrete shall be placed without the prior approval of the Director and without a representative of the Director being present. Concrete shall be placed within one hour of the time of its discharge from the mixer. Concrete shall not be re-tempered by the addition of water or other material. The forms to be filled shall be clean internally. All excavations and other surfaces of an absorbent nature that are to come into contact with the concrete shall be dampened with water. There shall be no free water on the surface against which concrete is to be placed. Wherever possible, the concrete shall be deposited vertically into its final position to avoid segregation and displacement of reinforcement and other items that are to be embedded. Deposited concrete shall not be so worked (whether by means of vibrators or otherwise) as to cause it to flow laterally in such a way that segregation occurs. Where possible, the concrete shall be brought up in horizontal layers of compacted thickness not exceeding 450 mm and heaping shall be avoided.

Where a chute is used to convey the concrete, its slope shall be such as will not cause segregation, and a suitable spout or baffles shall be provided for the discharge of the concrete. Concrete shall not be allowed to fall freely through a height of more than 3 m, unless otherwise approved. Concrete shall not be placed during periods of heavy or prolonged rainfall.

Compaction: - The concrete shall be fully compacted by approved means during and immediately after placing. It shall be thoroughly worked against the formwork and around reinforcement and other embedded fittings without displacing them.

The concrete shall be free of honeycombing and planes of weakness. Successive layers of the same lift shall be thoroughly worked together.

The method of compaction shall be as specified. Mechanical compaction shall be undertaken by means of high frequency immersion vibrators of minimum frequency of 6000 vibrations per minute and a maximum acceleration of 4 g when under load, being capable of visibly affecting concrete over a radius of at least 500 mm. Vibrators shall be inserted at about 500 mm centres and withdrawn slowly to close the hole formed by the vibrator.

Non-mechanical compaction shall be undertaken by means of spading, rodding or forking.

Over-compaction resulting in segregation, surface laitance or leakage (or any combination of these) shall not be allowed.

Vibrators shall not be allowed to come within 30 mm of the face of the formwork in the case of formed finishes, nor within 75 mm of the face of the formwork in the case of special finishes.

Construction Joints: - Concreting shall be carried out continuously up to the construction joints shown on the working drawings or as prior approved by the Director, except that if, because of an emergency (such as a breakdown of the mixing plant or the occurrence of unsuitable weather), concreting has to be interrupted a construction joint shall be formed at the place of stoppage in conformity with the detail shown on the drawings for construction joints generally and in the manner which will least impair the durability, appearance and proper functioning of the concrete. The Director shall approve the method adopted for forming the construction joints, one of the following methods being adopted, as relevant: -

(a) Construction joints when concrete is not more than 24 h old: - The surface of the concrete shall be brushed with a steel wire brush before new mortar and concrete are placed as specified in (b) below.

(b) Construction joints when concrete is more than 24 h but not more than 3 days old: -The surface of the concrete shall be sand-blasted or chipped with a light hammer, swept clean, and thoroughly wetted and covered with a 10 mm thick layer of mortar composed of cement and sand mixed in the same ratio as the cement and sand in the concrete mixture. This mortar shall be freshly mixed and placed immediately before the new concrete is placed.

(c) Construction joints when concrete is more than 3 days old: -The procedure specified in (b) above shall be followed, except that the old surface shall be prepared and kept continuously wet for at least 24 h before the mortar and new concrete are placed.

(d) Construction joints at tops of columns. The procedure for brushing or cleaning specified in (a) or (b) above, as applicable, shall be followed before the steel reinforcement of the slab or floor to be cast on the columns is placed in position.

Curing and protection: - Formwork shall be retained in position for the appropriate period given in the clause "Removal of Formwork" and shall be considered as providing adequate curing on those surfaces for that period. Should this curing period still be less than that specified, alternatively, should surfaces not be cured by forms then all such concrete shall immediately be protected from contamination and loss of moisture by one or more of the following methods: -

(a) Ponding the exposed surfaces by means of water, except where atmospheric temperatures are low, i.e., less than 2°C;

(b) Covering the concrete with sand, or mats made of a moisture-retaining material, and keeping the covering continuously wet;

(c) Continuous spraying of the exposed surfaces with water;

(d) Covering with a waterproof or plastic sheeting firmly anchored at the edges;

(e) Using a prior approved curing compound applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, provided that in this case, the presence of the compound is not detrimental to subsequently applied finishes.

Whatever method of curing is adopted, its application shall not cause staining, contamination, or marring of the surface of the concrete.

The curing period shall be at least 5 days for concrete made with Portland cement, at least 2 days for that made with rapid-hardening Portland cement and at least 7 days if Portland blast-furnace cement is used. When atmospheric temperatures are below 5 °C these minimum-curing periods shall be extended by 72, 36 and 72 hours respectively.

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

Holes, Chases and Fixing Blocks: - No holes or chases other than those shown on the working drawings or approved by the Director shall be cut or otherwise formed in the concrete.

No blocks for the attachment of fixtures shall be embedded in the concrete unless approved by the Director.

Pipes and Conduits: - No pipes or conduits other than those shown on the working drawings shall be embedded in the concrete without the approval of the Director. The clear space between any such pipes and the clear distance between such a pipe and any reinforcement shall be at least 25 mm or the maximum size of the coarse aggregate plus 5 mm, whichever is greater. The amount of concrete cover over pipes and fittings shall be at least 25 mm.

Honeycombing and Other Defects: - After removal of the forms, if the concrete shows any defect in terms of the Specification for Finishes for that concrete, the Contractor shall, on the instructions of the Director, make good the defect at his own cost, by either removing and replacing the defective concrete, or by patching, all as approved by the Director and to the standard of finish required. No remedial work shall be carried out by the Contractor without the prior approval of the Director.

Building on Concrete Footings: - No structural load shall be imposed on concrete footings until at least three days after depositing the concrete in the case of mass concrete footings, and after seven days in the case of reinforced concrete footings, or as may be directed by the Director.

RECORDS: -The Contractor shall maintain written records indicating: -

- (a) The date on which each section was concreted, the time taken to place the concrete, and the position of that section in the Works and its construction joints;
- (b) Daily weather conditions with temperatures being recorded by maximum and minimum thermometers; and
- (c) The nature of samples and dates on which they were taken. In the case of cubes these shall also state the identification marks, test results and age, minimum strength required and position of parent concrete.

TESTS

Compressive Strength: - During the time in which each class of concrete, having a specified 28 day compressive strength equal to or greater than 20 MPa, is being placed, samples of the concrete shall be taken from the point of deposit at the rate of at least one sample from each 5 m³ of concrete placed in columns, and from each 30 m³ or part thereof of concrete placed elsewhere, but in either case, nevertheless at least once a week. A group of at least three 150 mm test cubes shall be made from each sample for testing at 28 days age. If the Contractor plans to execute further work which relies on previously completed work for support but for which the results of 28 day tests are not available, he is to prove the strength of that concrete by taking and testing at 7 days age an equal number of test cubes to that which is to be tested at 28 days age, prior to the commencement of the planned further work.

The cost of the necessary extra test cubes and testing will be for the Contractor's account. Each group of test cubes shall be deemed to represent the whole of the concrete from which sample was taken and shall be identifiable with the concrete.

The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, sufficient moulds to keep pace with the rate of concreting. He shall also perform all tasks in respect of compressive strength testing except the actual crushing.

If ready-mixed concrete is used, site testing as specified herein shall still be undertaken, and only the results of such site testing shall be considered in determining the acceptance or otherwise of the concrete.

Grading Analysis: - If so directed by the Director, a grading analysis shall be made for each 40 m³ of fine aggregate to be used, and for each 75 m³ of the coarse aggregate to be used. The analysis shall be made by the method given in SABS Specification 1083.

Determination of Consistency: - When the slump test is used to measure the consistency of the concrete mix, it shall be carried out by the method given in SABS Method 862 with samples taken in accordance with SABS Method 861.

Costs of Tests: -to concrete, trial mixes, cement, aggregates, water and reinforcing steel shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also bear the costs of any other tests (including load tests) which are required as a result of failure on the part of the Contractor to meet the requirements of the Specification.

An item against which the Contractor may allow for all costs in connection with tests on concrete cubes has been included elsewhere in these Bills of Quantities.

Testing Authority: -The crushing of cubes and testing of other samples except in the case of the clause "Determination of Consistency" shall be undertaken by an independent Authority as approved by the Director. The Contractor shall arrange with the Authority that copies of the results of all tests are sent direct to the Director.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA FOR STRENGTH CONCRETE: - Should any test result obtained from a set of three test cubes of concrete of a specific grade that have been made and tested as specified show that the strength is more than 3 MPa below the specified strength, the concrete represented by such results shall be deemed to have failed to meet the Specification. Should an examination carried out in terms of the clause "Procedure in the event of failure" satisfy the Director that the structural adequacy and durability of that part of the structure where the concrete concerned has been used, is not impaired, the concrete will be acceptable. The Contractor will however be required to review the mix design and any other factors influencing the quality to ensure that further concrete is acceptable. Where three or more consecutive valid test results (i.e., results of sets of three test cubes that have been made and tested as specified) become available, the following criteria shall apply:

- (a) The average of any three consecutive valid test results obtained on concrete of a specific grade must exceed the specified strength by at least 2 MPa.
- (b) If the criterion given in (a) above is not met but the average is at least equal to the specified strength, the concrete cast will be acceptable but the Contractor will be required to adjust the mix design and standard of control.

Should the average result be less than the specified strength an examination must be carried out in terms of the clause "Procedure in the event of failure" on that part of the structure in which concrete represented by the result has been used.

Alternatively, should a concreting operation be of such size or the testing be of such frequency that thirty or more valid test results (i.e., results of sets of three test cubes that have been made and tested as specified) become available within three months, the Contractor may choose, subject to the approval of the Director, to have the results assessed statistically. In such a case, the average of all the test results of a specific grade of concrete at *any stage* must exceed the specified strength by at least 1.7 standard deviations, failing which the Contractor will be required to adjust the mix design to ensure compliance with this criterion.

PROCEDURE IN THE EVENT OF FAILURE: - If after the evaluation of the test results in terms of the clause "Acceptance criteria for strength concrete" an examination of the concrete in the structure is necessary, one or more of the following procedures in the sequence given may be adopted at the discretion of the Director, and for the account of the Contractor, to determine the acceptability or otherwise of the concrete in that particular part of the structure:

1. An assessment of the stress level in the structure concerned in relation to the test result obtained.
2. Non-destructive testing, subject to the availability of similar concrete of proven acceptable quality in comparable members in the same construction as a reference.
3. The testing of drilled cores in accordance with the relevant SABS Standard Methods.
4. Full scale load tests in accordance with Section 6 of SABS Code of Practice 0100: Part II.

Where load tests are, in the opinion of the Director, unsuitable or impracticable, and if an examination carried out in terms of the above does not show the concrete strength to be acceptable, or if a tested portion of the structure fails to pass the tests, the Contractor shall, on the instructions of the Director replace or strengthen by approved means (a) each portion that failed or contains concrete that failed, as relevant, and (b) any other portion, irrespective of strength, the functional purpose of which is affected by the portion or concrete referred to in (a) above.

NON-STRUCTURAL PRESCRIBED MIX CONCRETE: - Concrete for non-structural purposes shall be "Prescribed mix concrete" produced in accordance with the requirements indicated in the table below, and the Contractor is also referred to the foregoing Preambles insofar as they apply: -

Class of Concrete	Estimated minimum compressive strength in Mpa at 28 days	Maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate in mm	Proportion of Constituents		
			Cement (Parts)	Fine Aggregate (Parts)	Coarse Aggregate (Parts)
A	7	37.5	1	4	8
B	15	19.0	1	3	5
C	20	19.0	1	2.5	3.5

Cement and aggregates shall be mixed by volume and the contents of a 50kg sack of cement shall be taken to be 0.033 m³

The cement/water ratios and the maximum and minimum slumps for concrete shall be as previously listed in Tables C and D.

The Director shall have the right to vary the proportions of the constituents in any of the prescribed mixes as necessary to obtain the required compressive strength, optimum density and workability of the concrete. Any variation in the rates of the concrete will only be considered if the proportion of cement to the total volume of aggregate, in each case, is varied from that specified.

Notwithstanding any requirements previously described, the Director may permit certain items of non-structural concrete in small quantities to be mixed by hand.

Where concrete is mixed by hand, the coarse aggregate shall be spread out on a timber, concrete or metal platform in a flat heap, the sand then spread evenly over the heap, followed by the cement also spread evenly, and the whole thoroughly mixed by shovelling from the centre to the side to form a ring, then back to the centre and again to the side. Water shall then be poured into the ring and the materials mixed into it and then back into the ring, the

remainder of the water then added slowly as materials are mixed into it. Mixing shall continue until the colour is uniform and the consistency the same throughout the pile.

"NO-FINES" CONCRETE: shall consist of one part of cement to eight parts of 19mm aggregate (1:8 - 19 mm stone) with a water/cement ratio of approximately 0,46. This water/cement ratio may be varied slightly to suit conditions on approval by the Director.

The quantity of water used shall be just sufficient to form a smooth grout which shall completely coat every particle of aggregate and also to ensure that the grout is just wet enough to form a small fillet at each point of contact between the stones. "No-fines" concrete mixed with excessive water, which results in a thin grout which drops off the aggregate, will be rejected.

"No-fines" concrete shall be placed in its final position within 20 minutes of mixing and shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. "No - fines" concrete shall be spade worked sufficiently to ensure that it fills the forms but vibrating, tamping or ramming will not be permitted.

BREEZE CONCRETE: - shall consist of one part cement to eight parts clean dry furnace ashes, the ashes being free from all coal or other foreign matter and graded up to particles which will pass a 26,5 mm ring from a minimum which passes a 4,75 mm mesh. The finer materials from the screening to be first mixed with the cement into the mortar and the ashes added afterwards and thoroughly incorporated. The breeze concrete is to be mixed in batches not exceeding 0,1 m³ and each batch is to be immediately placed in position. The ashes for breeze concrete are to be obtained in an unscreened state and are to be kept dry so that sufficient fine material will be obtained from the screening to make the mortar.

FINISHES TO IN-SITU CONCRETE

Formed Finishes:- are those concrete surface finishes developed using formwork and whose standard of finish in each class shall be as described.

The Director shall be informed by the Contractor of any defect in terms of this Specification, and no remedial work shall be carried out by the Contractor without the prior approval of the Director. Any defect shall be made good at the Contractor's expense by either removing and replacing the defective concrete, or, in certain instances only, by patching, all as approved by the Director and to the standard of finish required.

Class F1 Ordinary Finish: - Formwork panels shall be of such quality that upon removal, the concrete is true and even, free from fins and recesses greater than 5 mm size, honeycombing, large air holes and the like. Bolt holes shall be filled if so required by the Director.

Class F2 Smooth Finish: -This class of finish requires a high standard of concrete work, formwork and technique.

Concrete placed in any one structure to give this finish shall be made from cement and aggregates from the same source, and similarly, the grading of the aggregate shall be kept constant.

Formwork shall be metal or wet timber in a new condition designed and constructed to suit the particular job in hand and with shutter bolts and joints between panels in a regular pattern approved by the Director. Joints between panels shall be watertight, but the use of sealing tape which will mark the concrete shall not be permitted.

Construction joints shall be in the position and of the detail shown upon the working drawings. Should the Contractor wish to incorporate further construction joints or amend the position of those shown to suit his own requirements or technique, this may be allowed provided that all design considerations are met, that the prior approval of the Director is obtained and that any extra costs are borne by the Contractor. In the case of horizontal construction joints, the top edge of the concrete on the Class F2 smooth finish side is to be struck true and level with a trowel.

Special care shall be taken to ensure that forms are clean of all pieces of tying wire, nails and other debris at the time of concreting.

The standard of finish shall be such that, upon removal of the formwork, no further treatment, other than treatment of bolt holes if required, shall be found necessary to provide a straight, smooth and uniform finish of good quality and consistent colour and texture, free of all honeycombing and large air holes.

UNFORMED FINISHES: - are those concrete surface finishes developed without the use of form work.

Class U1 Ordinary Finish -Immediately after placing, the concrete shall be finished by screeding with the edge of a wooden board of straight and true line and working between guides set accurately to level. No mortar shall be added and noticeable surface irregularities caused by the displacement of coarse aggregate shall be made good by rescreeding after removing or tamping down the offending aggregate.

Class U2 Wood Float Finish: -The concrete surface shall first be brought to the standard Class U1 ordinary finish and then floated with a wood float. Floating shall be started as soon as the screeded finish is stiffened sufficiently and the bleed water has evaporated or been removed and it shall be the minimum necessary to produce a surface free from screed marks and uniform in texture.

Class U3 Steel Trowel Finish: - The concrete surface shall first be brought to the standard of Class U2 wood float finish with floating being continued until a small amount of mortar without excess water is brought to the surface and then when the floated surface has hardened sufficiently to prevent any more excess fine material from being drawn to the surface, trowelling with a steel trowel. Trowelling shall be performed with firm pressure such as will flatten the sandy texture of the floated surface and produce a dense uniform surface free from blemishes and trowel marks. Gradual surface irregularities shall not exceed 5 mm over any 3 m. The sprinkling of sand and/or neat cement on the surface to absorb excess moisture shall not be permitted.

Class U4 Power Float Finish: -The concrete surface shall first be brought to the standard of Class U1 ordinary finish using wooden screeding boards or steel rollers. After evaporation or removal of all bleed water and immediately the concrete is stiff enough to support the machine the surface shall be closed with a mechanical power float and then finished with a mechanical power trowel. The texture of the finished surface shall be either non-slip or polished as shown on the drawings. Irregularities shall be of long wavelength not exceeding a curvature of 2 mm in 600 mm. Under no circumstances shall sand and or neat cement be sprinkled over the surface either to absorb excess moisture or to fill surface blemishes or irregularities. Power floats and trowels shall be operated by skilled operators.

TOLERANCES: - Clause 6 refers. Unless otherwise agreed by the Director, Degree of Accuracy I shall apply to all concrete work and steel reinforcing.

SUPERVISION: - The construction of all concrete work shall at all times be under the supervision of a competent person experienced in the production and placing of high grade concrete. He shall personally supervise all work relating to the concrete construction and pay special regard to:-

- (a) The quality, testing and mixing of materials.
- (b) The finish, stability and cleanliness of formwork and excavations.
- (c) The cleanliness, correct positioning and maintenance in position of steel reinforcement.
- (d) The transporting, placing, compacting and curing of the concrete.
- (e) The construction and stripping of formwork.
- (f) The production of samples, test cubes, slump and other tests.

GENERAL

Measurement and Payment - The provisions of Clause 8 will NOT apply and the system of measurement which is adopted in these Bills of Quantities is the only system of measurement which will be recognised in this Contract. No deductions have been made for pipes not exceeding 200 mm internal diameter, reinforcement, conduits, structural steel, bolts and the like.

Rates for Concrete: - are to include for mixing, handling and depositing (by hoisting or lowering) in the forms. Rates for items of reinforced concrete are to include for thoroughly working and packing around the steel reinforcement. All reinforcement, except where otherwise described, has been measured separately.

Rates for concrete surface beds are to include for laying in suitable size panels not exceeding 20 m² or as may be directed.

The Contractor is to allow in his pricing of the concrete for all construction joints.

Striking off and Curing: - of concrete slabs and surface beds has been measured separately. The rates for all other items of concrete including stairs and landings and concrete blindings, are, except where otherwise described, to include for all necessary striking off of surfaces and curing.

The rates for items of striking off and curing top surfaces of concrete shall, unless otherwise described, apply to level surfaces.

Where exposed sloping surfaces of concrete do not exceed the limits of pitches laid down for the measurement of back shuttering, the striking off and curing of the sloping top surfaces has been measured in the case of concrete slabs and surface beds, and in other cases provision has been made for dressing the concrete surfaces to splay.

Where items of striking off and curing are described as to falls or ramps this shall include cross falls, etc.

The rates for striking off and curing of surface beds formed in panels must also include for all necessary temporary formwork in forming the panels.

Rates for Formwork: - are to be for use and waste only (except where described as "permanent") and are to include for fitting together in the required forms, propping, strutting, shoring, wedging, plumbing and fixing to true angles and surfaces, cambering formwork to slabs and beams where required, preparation and treatment of surfaces as necessary to ensure easy release during stripping, reconditioning as necessary before re-use, providing necessary temporary openings for the purpose of cleaning, inspection and placing of concrete, and for all straight cuttings, splayed edges, intersections, notchings and narrow widths, including waste and properly fitting at intersections, maintaining in position for periods as directed and for striking and re moving.

Rates for items of formwork to soffits of slabs and to sides and soffits of beams, lintols and the like are to include for horsing exceeding 1,5 m and not exceeding 4,5 m high unless otherwise stated in the items. Rates for formwork to soffits of stairs and landings are to include for all necessary horsing.

Rates for Permanent Formwork: -are to include for leaving in all formwork, props, etc., as permanent formwork shall be regarded as not being recoverable.

Rates for Steel Fabric Reinforcement: - are to include for lapping the reinforcement at all edges, as specified, for all cutting and waste, notching, etc., bending where required, wiring together at laps and for maintaining in position during placing of concrete.

Rates for Steel Bar Reinforcement: - are to include for all cutting, bending, hooked ends, wiring together at passing points, hoisting or lowering to the required levels, fixing in accordance with the detail drawings, cover blocks and maintaining in position during placing of concrete. The mass of mild and high yield stress steel bars shall be based on

the values shown in Table E1 of SABS Specification 920-Appendix E (with no allowance being made for rolling margin and waste).

The mass of the binding wire required for fastening the reinforcement together is not included in the mass of the reinforcement. Provision for the cost of this wire shall be deemed to have been made by the Contractor in calculating the unit rate for the net mass (i.e. excluding the mass of binding wire) of the reinforcement.

BRICKWORK

SAND: -shall comply with the requirements of SABS Specification 1090, washed where necessary and screened through a 2360 micrometre mesh sieve.

CEMENT -shall be Portland cement of normal setting quality complying with SABS Specification 471 or Portland cement 15 complying with SABS Specification 831. Cement containing more than 15 % blast furnace slag will not be permitted to be used.

LIME -shall be hydrated lime complying with SABS Specification 523.

WATER:-shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of acids, alkalis, and other organic substances. If so required by the Director, the suitability of the water shall be proved by tests carried out by an approved laboratory.

CEMENT MORTAR: -unless otherwise described shall be composed of one part by volume of cement to five parts by volume of sand.

COMPO MORTAR: - unless otherwise described, shall be composed of one part by volume of cement, one part by volume of lime to ten parts by volume of sand.

STRENGTH MORTAR: -where required shall be of the class specified and as defined in Table C-1 of SABS Code of Practice 0164-Part I.

MIXING OF MORTAR - the materials are to be mixed dry on a non-absorbent and close jointed timber or iron platform until the mixture is of a uniform colour, with water added and the mixture turned over until the ingredients are thoroughly incorporated.

No cement mortar that has once commenced to set will be allowed to be used. Mixing platforms are to be cleaned and old mortar removed before any new batch of mortar is prepared for mixing.

TESTING OF STRENGTH MORTAR: -During the time brickwork is being laid samples shall be taken of the mortar being used as shall be directed by the Director. A group of three 70 x 70 x 70 mm test cubes shall be made from each sample for testing at 28 days age. Each group of test cubes shall be deemed to represent the whole of the batch from which the sample was taken and shall be identifiable with the batch.

The testing shall be undertaken by an independent firm or institution nominated by the Contractor to the approval of the Director. An item for the testing of mortar cubes has been provided elsewhere in these Bills of Quantities.

BURNT CLAY COMMON BRICKS: - shall comply with SABS Specification 227 and are to be good quality, sound, hard, well burnt bricks, uniform in size and shape.

A sample load of bricks is to be approved by the Director and all subsequent loads are to be equal thereto.

BRICKS FOR FOUNDATIONS: - are to be as above but extra hard burnt bricks.

Reject facing bricks may be used in lieu of extra hard burnt foundation bricks provided they are equal to a sample to be submitted to and approved by the Director.

FACING BRICKS, PAVING BRICKS, QUARRY TILES, ETC.: -Facing bricks shall comply with SABS Specification 227. Facing bricks, paving bricks, quarry tiles, terra cotta grille blocks, etc., are to be of the types and colours specified, specially selected, free from blemishes, square on all faces, uniform in size, shape and colour and equal to a sample to be deposited with and approved by the Director.

Special care must be taken to preserve the arrises and faces of facing bricks, paving bricks, quarry tiles, etc., during transit and handling.

BRICKWORK: - unless otherwise described is to be in burnt clay common bricks and wherever practicable is to be in stretcher bond with the skins tied together with and including galvanised crimped wire wall ties in accordance with SABS Specification 28. The wire ties are to be of sufficient length to allow not less than 75 mm of each end to be built into brickwork, built into every fourth course and spaced at 450 mm staggered centres (seven ties per square metre). The bricks are to be well wetted before being laid and the course of bricks laid last is to be well wetted before bedding the next course of bricks upon it. The brickwork is to have the perpend flush up solid and each course is to be laid on a solid bed of mortar. No false headers are to be used. Whole bricks are to be used except where bats or closers are legitimately required to form bond.

Unless otherwise described one brick walls are taken at a nominal thickness of 230 mm. The joints of all walls to be plastered are to be raked out as the work proceeds to form key for plaster. All walls are to be carried up regularly so that no part be built more than 1,2 m higher than the adjoining walls.

Mortar joints generally are not to exceed 10mm thickness unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. If a specific brick scale is indicated on the drawings, either drawn or written, it must be adhered to.

HOLLOW WALLS: - are to be formed of two thicknesses of brickwork as specified with cavity between, tied together, unless otherwise specified, with and including A.I.S.I. Type 304 stainless steel wire butterfly type wall ties in accordance with SABS Specification 23, of sufficient length to allow not less than 75 mm of each end to be built into brickwork, built into every fourth course and spaced at 450mm staggered centres (seven ties per square metre). Cavities are to be kept clear of all rubbish, mortar droppings and projecting mortar.

BRICK LININGS TO CONCRETE: - unless otherwise described are to be tied to concrete with and including A.I.S.I. Type 304 stainless steel wire wall ties complying with SABS Specification 28 with one end embedded 75 mm deep into concrete and other end built into the brick joints and spaced not less than seven ties per square metre.

REINFORCED BRICK LINTOLS: - unless otherwise detailed are to be constructed in accordance with N.P.A. Type Drawing.

PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE LINTOLS: -where specified, are to be of approved manufacture and the Contractor is to provide the Director with a certificate issued by the manufacturer certifying that the lintols are adequate for the purpose in terms of span, loading and number of courses and construction of brickwork above the lintol. The manufacturer is also to specify the minimum bearing required at each bearing end and the nature and period of temporary propping required. Rates or recast prestressed concrete lintols are to include for any cement mortar filling required and for temporary propping in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

BAGGING DOWN BRICKWORK: - shall be carried out when the mortar in joints is still soft by rubbing over with wet rough sacking until all joints and crevices are evenly filled, including additional mortar if necessary to obtain an even surface or, when the mortar in joints is set, by rubbing over as described but including cement grout as necessary to fill up the joints and crevices.

CRAMPS: - for timber door frames shall be 1,6 mm thick galvanised hoop iron 32 mm wide with one end turned up 50 mm and twice screwed to stile of frame and built 450 mm deep into wall with other end turned up into brick joint and cranked as necessary where built into cavity wall. Cramps shall be built in approximately 330 mm from top and bottom of stile and intermediately at not exceeding 825 mm.

TIES TO WALL PLATES, RAFTERS, ETC.: - shall be 1,6 mm thick galvanised hoop iron 32 mm wide and at least 1 500 mm long with one end turned up and built in not less than ten courses deep into brickwork or embedded in concrete beam or slab and with other end left projecting and wrapped around timber rafter and spiked to timber wall plate. Where ties are embedded in concrete beam or slab they must be wrapped around the bottom steel bar reinforcement of the beam or slab.

WELDED MESH BRICK REINFORCEMENT: -shall be 55, 80, 155 or 235 mm wide consisting of two 3,55 mm main high tensile steel wires at 50, 75, 150 or 230 mm centres respectively with 2,80 mm high tensile steel cross wires electrically welded at 300 mm, centres, lapped 150mm, at end joints, 75 mm at angles and built 110 mm into connecting walls. No allowance has been made for laps.

BITUMEN EMULSION WATERPROOFING TO BRICKWORK: -The inner thickness of external superstructure walls whether hollow or solid, behind facing bricks, is to be bagged and painted with two coats of approved bitumen

emulsion waterproofing compound.

FACED BRICKWORK: -Facing bricks shall be sorted to ensure proper mixing of the bricks within the colour range of each type of facing bricks. Sudden changes in the general colour of faced brickwork in any one type of facing brick will not be acceptable. Sand used in mortar for faced brickwork is to be clean washed sand and sand from the same source is to be used throughout to maintain a uniform appearance. Faced brickwork is to be pointed as specified as the work proceeds. Keyed-in joints are to be formed with a round jointing tool and square recessed joints are to be approximately 6 mm deep formed with a square jointing tool. All peipends are to be accurately kept. The bond is to be broken, if necessary, in the centre of panels above and below windows, above doors, between openings and in the centre of sides to piers. No broken bond will be allowed at reveals or quoins. All cutting to face bricks is to be done with carborundum or other approved high-speed brick saw. Faced brickwork is to be protected from injury, mortar splashes, etc., and cleaned down with spirits of salts and scrubbed down with water at completion to the approval of the Director.

PAVING BRICKS AND QUARRY TILES: -unless otherwise described are to be pointed as the work proceeds with 6 mm wide keyed-in joints. Paving bricks and quarry tile pavings, cills, etc., are to be protected from injury, mortar splashes, etc., and cleaned down with spirits of salts and scrubbed down with water at completion to the approval of the Director.

ASBESTOS CEMENT CILLS: - are to be of approved manufacture without fixing lugs, even in shape, uniform in colour, free from cracks, twists and other defects, in single length between reveals and of the thickness and colour specified and equal to approved sample.

RATES

Brickwork Generally: - Rates for brickwork are to include for hacking the face, or raking out the joints, of brickwork where necessary to form key for plaster, etc., and for plumbing angles and surfaces, all square cutting, wedging and pinning against columns, beams, slabs, etc., for all waste in cutting and wire ties required in tying skins together as described.

Rates for hollow walls are to include in addition to the above for keeping the cavities clean and free of mortar droppings and for butterfly type wall ties, all as described.

Where items are described as cut and pinned, built in, bedded, wedged and pinned, etc., rates are to include for grouting in or bedding solid with 1:3 cement mortar, unless otherwise stated.

Where window units, etc., are described for building in as composite, rates are to include for assembling of units as required and, unless otherwise described, for tap screwing to coupling mullions or transoms, including holes.

Faced Brickwork, etc.: -Rates for all fair and faced brickwork, brick pavings, grille block walls and the like are to include in addition to the foregoing for building or laying to true surfaces and angles, all fair square cutting and fitting and cleaning down to approval at completion.

Rates for brick cills, copings, steps, margins, thresholds and the like shall include for fair ends and angles unless different bricks or tiles are used or special cutting is required.

Rates for items described as "Extra over ordinary brickwork" are to be for the extra cost of the facing bricks specified over common brickwork built in stretcher bond, and are to include for building in cement mortar consisting of one part cement to five parts clean washed sand and for pointing as described.

Rates for items described as "Labour and Material" are to be for the full cost of the facing bricks specified, and otherwise as above described.

Rates for all cut face brick linings are to include for cutting and bonding at ends.

Quarry Tiles: - Rates are to include for all square cutting and fitting, bedding and jointing in cement mortar consisting of one part cement to three parts clean washed sand, for pointing as described as the work proceeds and cleaning down to approval at completion.

Rates for treads, cills, copings, cappings, skirtings, etc., are to include for pointing to exposed edges, ends and projecting soffits.

Air Bricks: -Rates for air bricks and air vent gratings are to include for forming openings through the walls, for all necessary jack arches and turning pieces, for plastering all round the openings in cement mortar, and where in hollow walls, for building cavity solid all round in addition:

Asbestos Cement Cills: - Rates are to include for all square cutting and waste and fitting and for bedding in an approved epoxy adhesive.

Terra Cotta Grille Blocks: - Rates are to include for all square cutting and waste and fitting, bedding and jointing in cement mortar consisting of one part cement to three parts clean washed sand and for pointing with keyed in joints on both faces and into reveals of openings as the work proceeds.

WATERPROOFING

GENERAL : - All measurements are net - no allowance being made for laps in sheet materials or for waste in cutting.

WORKMANSHIP:- All work is to be carried out to the approval of the Director by skilled and qualified workmen and in accordance with the methods prescribed in SABS Code of Practice 021 for waterproofing of buildings.

All work is to be executed in accordance with the instructions issued by the manufacturer of the material being used. Roof coverings and linings are to be laid to the falls, cross falls, etc., provided in the screeds or other surfaces to which they are to be applied.

Surfaces to be waterproofed are to be dry and cleaned of all dust, chips, etc., immediately prior to the commencement of this work and are to be free of any contaminating substances or projections which may damage the waterproofing materials being used.

POLYETHYLENE SHEETING: - is to comply with SABS Specification 952 and bear the SABS mark. The sheeting is to be laid with a minimum lap of 150 mm, unless otherwise specified, at angles and junctions with laps sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

MASTIC ASPHALT ROOFING:- is to conform to SABS Specification 297 and is to be laid hot in two or three layers, as stated, with each layer of minimum 10 mm thickness and laid to break joint with the underlying layer by not less than 150mm.

Prior to the commencement of any work the specialists who lay the mastic asphalt roofing are to satisfy themselves as to the acceptability of the surfaces upon which the mastic asphalt is to be laid, as the said specialists will be held fully responsible therefore.

Mastic asphalt to surfaces not exceeding 10° slope is to be laid in two layers on and including one layer of approved reinforced waterproof building paper lapped 75 mm at all edges. Rates are to include for all cutting and waste on building paper.

Mastic asphalt to surfaces exceeding 10° and not exceeding 20° slope is to be laid in two layers on surfaces which have been hacked, grooved or scoured to provide an adequate key. Rates are to include for the necessary preparation of the surfaces

Mastic asphalt to vertical surfaces and surfaces exceeding 20° slope is to be laid in three layers on and including any necessary expanded metal lathing securely fixed to the surfaces to prevent creeping. Where vertical surfaces do not exceed 300 mm in height the surfaces to receive mastic asphalt may alternatively be prime coated with a latex based bitumen emulsion primer prior to the application of the mastic asphalt.

Angle fillets to all internal angles are to be run in one operation.

Finishing coats of bituminous based aluminium paint on mastic asphalt roofing have been measured separately.

FLEXIBLE GLASS-FIBRE REINFORCED POLYESTER WATERPROOFING: - shall be of the type specified, or other approved, supplied and laid in-situ by a specialist sub-contractor, all to the approval of the Director and shall carry a written 10 (ten) year guarantee.

The waterproofing applied in-situ shall consist of one layer of three-ply bituminous felt underlay bonded to the substrate and covered with flexible glass-fibre reinforced polyester waterproofing comprising a chopped strand glass-fibre mat having a minimum mass of 450 g/m², impregnated with flexible unsaturated polyester resin and finished with two coats of abrasion-resistant flexible unsaturated polyester surface coating which shall not show any sign of the glass-fibre reinforcement. The total mass of the waterproofing (excluding the bituminous felt underlay) shall be not less than 1,8 kg/m².

Chopped strand glass-fibre mat reinforcement is to comply with the requirements of SABS Specification 419.

All unsaturated polyester resins are to be suitable for their intended use and comply with SABS Specification 713 and are to be ultra-violet ray stabilised.

All flexible glass-fibre reinforced polyester waterproofing is to be finished to approved opaque colours (excluding red or orange tints), is to be properly cured, and is to be free from porosity, blisters, cracks, surface crazing or other defects which may affect its appearance or its performance, with the surface colours consistent throughout.

Samples of flexible glass-fibre reinforced polyester waterproofing are to be submitted to and approved by the Director and all work executed is to be equal to the approved samples.

EXPANSION JOINT SEALANTS: - Polysulphide sealants, where specified, are to be approved polysulphide sealants complying with SABS Specification 110. Type 2, well compacted into joint and neatly pointed.

Rates are to include for priming joints where recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant being used with a suitable and approved primer.

All work is to be executed by the manufacturer of the material, or other specialist firm, all in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

RATES: - for all roofing and linings are to include for cleaning and preparing the surfaces to be waterproofed as

before described, for protecting from damage and cleaning down, flood-testing if required and handing over in an acceptable and guaranteed watertight condition at completion.

Rates for sheet waterproofing materials are to include for all dressing, bending, narrow widths, angles, intersections, cutting and waste and where applicable for the extra material required for lapping and for sealing laps as described. Rates for roofing described as laid on "flat" roofs are to include for laying to slopes not exceeding 10 degrees from the horizontal.

ROOF COVERINGS

"MARSEILLES" PATTERN CLAY ROOFING TILES: - shall conform to SABS Specification 632. The tiles are to be of the colour specified and are to be even in thickness, uniform in shape and colour and free from cracks and blemishes. The tiles are to be laid to "broken bond" with vertical joints and bottom edges of each course ranging perfectly straight.

Unless otherwise specified each tile in every third course, all tiles in eaves and ridge courses, tiles in every course on each side of hips and valleys and all half and full tiles at verges shall be secured with 1,60 mm copper wire passed through catch holes in ribs and wound around the battens or wound around copper clout headed nails driven into battens. Where catch holes in tiles have been cut off at hips, valleys, top edges, etc., new holes are to be drilled.

All ridge and hip cappings are to be of the types specified and of colour to match the roofing tiles. The cappings are to have spigoted and socketed ends and are to be bedded, jointed, pointed and torched up over top of roofing tiles in 1:3 cement mortar tinted to match the tiles. Each tile of hip capping and every fourth tile of ridge cappings is to be drilled for and secured with copper clout headed nails.

CONCRETE ROOFING TILES: - shall conform to SABS Specification. 542. The tiles are to be of pattern and colour specified and are to be even in thickness, uniform in shape and colour and free from cracks and blemishes. The tiles are to be laid to "straight bond" in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 062 with vertical joints and bottom edges of each course ranging perfectly straight.

Unless otherwise specified each tile in every third course, all tiles in eaves and ridge courses and tiles in every course on each side of hips and valleys shall be secured with copper clout headed nails driven into the battens or with approved non-corrodible tile clips and nails in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Where nail holes in tiles have been cut off at hips, valleys, top edges, etc., new holes are to be drilled.

All ridge and hip cappings are to be of the types specified and of colour to match the roofing tiles. The cappings are to be bedded, jointed, pointed and torched up over roofing tiles in 1:3 cement mortar tinted to match the tiles. Where cappings having butt jointed ends are specified, an approved damp proof course conforming to Type C of SABS Specification 952 is to be fixed under, laid over the roofing tiles in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Barge cappings are to be of the types specified and of colour to match the roofing tiles. The barge capping tiles are, unless otherwise specified, to be bedded, jointed, pointed and torched up over roofing tiles in 1:3 cement mortar tinted to match the tiles with every tile drilled and secured with copper clout headed nails to timber bargeboards or bearers (elsewhere measured).

RATES: -for roof tiling are to include for all necessary half tiles at verges and for all square cutting and waste at verges, abutments, top and bottom edges and to both sides of ridges.

Rates for cappings, etc., are to include for all short lengths, cutting and waste and fitting at intersections.

All measurements are net. No allowance has been made for laps.

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

NOMENCLATURE OF TIMBERS: -Timber described as "softwood" is to be South African soft wood of the relevant type, grade, etc., specified.

The names used for imported timbers are those given in Supplement No.1 to SABS Code of Practice 02 under "Nomenclature of Standard Trade Names of Imported Commercial Timbers used in South Africa" and the Contractor is referred thereto.

TIMBER SIZES: -Sawn and wrot timbers are to be of the full sizes stated.

Where "out of" sizes have been shown for wrot timbers on the drawings, an allowance of 4 mm for each wrot face off the sizes shown has been made.

Doors, fanlights, sashes, manufactured boarding, plywood, veneers, etc., must be of the full thickness specified.

Where doors, door frames, fanlights and frames, sashes, windows and frames are measured as numbered items, the overall sizes are given to the nearest 10 mm.

Tolerances in nominal dimensions for imported timber shall not exceed the following: -

- (a) For nominal dimensions up to 76 mm the actual dimension may be 2,5 mm under for each 25mm
- (b) For nominal dimensions 76 mm and over the actual dimension may be 1,6 mm under for each 25 mm.

STORAGE OF TIMBERS: - Timber delivered to the site is to be properly stacked above ground, either on bearers or platforms under cover and protected from inclement weather.

ORDERS: -for timber are to be placed immediately after the Contract is signed, as the Contractor will be held responsible for any delay in delivery.

PRETREATMENT OF TIMBERS: - All permanent timbers installed in the building are to be treated against borer, cryptoterms, termites, and all wood-destroying agencies with an approved preventative, all in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 05.

Any surface subsequently exposed by cutting or planing must be touched up with the same preservative solution and rates are to include for all preservative required.

The Contractor is to obtain a certificate from the merchants supplying the treated timber, to the effect that the timber has been treated against wood-destroying agencies. The Director has the right to remove samples of the treated timber to have tests carried out by the Division of Entomology or any other Authority.

Temporary timber on the site, e.g. shuttering props, etc., must be free from wood-destroying agencies. Any timber so affected is to be immediately removed from the site.

Materials which do not comply with the above requirements or are in any way damaged or discoloured by the pretreatment must be replaced by the Contractor at his own expense, if so directed by the Director.

STRESS GRADING OF SOFTWOOD TIMBER: - The Mechanical Stress Grading of Softwood Timber (Flexural Method) shall be in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 0149.

STRUCTURAL TIMBER: - for carpentry is to be South African softwood in accordance with SABS Specification 563 and, unless otherwise specified, of Stress Grade V4, and branded accordingly. If it is necessary to use sizes that have to be re-sawn, these shall be regraded and stamped with the respective SABS stress grade mark. Unless this is done, timber which is re-sawn is no longer considered as complying with the specification and shall on no account be used.

BRANDERING AND BATTENS: - of cross-sectional size 50 x 50 mm and under shall be South African softwood in accordance with SABS Specification 653 and branded accordingly.

JOINERY AND SHELVEING: - Softwood for joinery and shelving shall be South African softwood in accordance with SABS Specification 1359 and branded accordingly. All timber for joinery is to be air or kiln-dried to a moisture content of approximately 12%.

STRUCTURAL LAMINATED TIMBERS: -are to be of the sizes detailed, wrot on all faces and are to be manufactured by an experienced fabricator to the approval of the Director.

Adhesives used must meet the requirements of the current BS 1204 for external use

The surface appearance of members shall be Class C (Constructional) or Class S (Selected) as defined in SABS Specification 876 and as stated in the items.

FINGERJOINTED TIMBERS: - are to be manufactured in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 096-"The manufacture of finger-jointed structural timber".

Contractors wishing to use finger-jointed timber must supply a guarantee that the fingerjointing complies with the above Code of Practice and that the glue is suitable for the particular member.

JOINTING OF PURLINS, FASCIAS, RAILS, BEAMS, ETC.: -shall, unless otherwise detailed, be as follows:

Purlins, slating battens, etc., of cross-sectional size 50 x 76 mm and under shall be jointed over the rafter. Larger sized purlins may be dealt with in the same way or by using some other suitable, recognised method. All purlins and battens shall be fixed to the supporting rafter by at least one nail skew driven from the direction of the ridge. Where the purlin or batten is fixed at more than 900 mm centres, at least two nails shall be used at every fixing point. Fascias shall be jointed over rafters.

Beams, rails, etc., shall be jointed over a support or at 1/5th span with a recognised joint using bolts, etc.

Roof and floor plates are to be halved at joints, angles and intersections and nailed together.

Floor joists and bearers are to have splayed heading joints nailed together and staggered to occur over bearers and sleeper pliers respectively.

Sawn brandering is to be butt-jointed at heading joints and angles and where wrot, is to have splayed heading joints and mitred angles over all points of support.

HARDWOODS: - (Red Meranti and Sapele) are to be best quality, specially selected and well seasoned, free from all sapwood to the approval of the Director and are to be well kiln-dried. Red Meranti is to be even in grain and colour, selected from "Standard and Better" grade from Malaysia-Sapele to be *Entandrophragma cylindrium* of F.A.S. grade.

PREFABRICATED TIMBER ROOF TRUSSES

Design: - The design of prefabricated roof trusses, bracing and secondary members forming part of the total timber roof construction shall be prepared by a professional structural engineer (Truss System Engineer) strictly in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 0163 for the Design of Timber Structures.

Wind and superimposed loadings are to comply with SABS Code of Practice 0160 and the superimposed loading, unless otherwise specified, is to be taken as that for inaccessible roofs.

Analysis: - From the configuration and mechanism shown on the tender drawings the Truss System Engineer shall submit, through the Contractor, to the Director detailed calculations and working drawings showing timber sizes, connections, truss dimensions, etc.

This submission must include details of both trusses and bracing as specified below: -

- (a) **TRUSSES:** The analysis of the truss system is to include diagrams of the trusses with marked up members and nodes showing dimensions, positions of supports and positions and values of applied loads, which, if not specified in the tender documents, must be derived from an approved source of reference which shall be indicated in the analysis. Due account must be taken of any eccentricity particularly at supports. The analysis must also indicate allowable stresses, internal axial forces, moments and resulting stresses, as well as timber sizes and grades and detailed plate sizes and positions.
- (b) **BRACING:** Bracing must be designed to withstand the forces specified in SABS Code of Practice 0163 clauses 6 and 7.

If the bracing incorporates trusses, the additional forces must be shown in the analysis of the trusses.

The drawings must give all the information necessary for the construction of the bracing.

An outline of the bracing system, including temporary bracing must be shown on a working drawing giving clear details of fixings and anchorages into the supporting structure at wall plate level. Interference of bracing with truss members must be taken into account. Moments caused by forces applied between node points of bracing trusses and the axial forces must be given in the bracing calculations, also sizes and fixings of the bracing system.

Submissions: - A copy of letter reference TR1 (attached at the end of this document) completed and signed by the Truss System Engineer must be submitted by the Contractor at the same time as the list of Sub-Contractors. Two sets of calculations and drawings with pertinent erection instructions for the whole roof construction as presented by the Truss System Engineer must be submitted to the Director for consideration and permission to proceed.

This in no way absolves the Contractor of his responsibilities.

Any modifications to design or drawings are to be arranged directly between the Truss System Engineer and the Director. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that information is presented to the Director in good time and no claims will be entertained in respect of any delays resulting from the late approval of drawings, etc.

Any difference in cost between the roof system initially submitted by the Contractor and the finally accepted system to meet the original design requirements will be for the account of the Contractor.

The Truss System Engineer will be required to inspect the roof structure and certify on letter reference TR2 (attached at the end of this document) that the construction is in conformity with his design, and any costs in this respect must be included in rates for the truss system.

If, in the opinion of the Director, further visits are necessary due to errors or omissions on the part of the contractor or the Truss System Engineer the costs of these inspections will be for the account of the Contractor.

Fabrication and Storage: - Fabrication shall not commence until written permission has been given by the Director. The prefabricated roof trusses shall be manufactured, supplied and delivered to site by an approved manufacturer with all members accurately mitre cut, close butted and rigidly fixed together by approved galvanised metal spike connectors applied simultaneously to both sides of every joint by use of a mechanical press in accordance with SABS

Code of Practice 0163.

Permissible deviations in fabrication of trusses are to be as specified in SABS Code of Practice 0155.

The following will not be permitted at joints: -

- a) knots, splits or finger joints,
- b) varying member thicknesses,
- c) plates not fully pressed into timber,
- d) gaps between members exceeding 1,5 mm average over the width of the mitred members.

Stress grade marks must be clearly visible on all members.

Relevant dimensions must be checked on site before fabrication. Trusses must be stored off the ground and under cover both in the factory and on site.

Erection and Bracing: - Unless otherwise instructed, erection must be carried out as described, in "The Erection and Bracing of Timber Roof Trusses" published by the Truss Plate Association of South Africa Ltd. and the National Timber Research Institute-CSIR.

Where the overall length of trusses exceeds 13 m, complete braced bays are to be assembled on level ground and lifted into position suspended at maximum 3 m intervals from a spreader bar. Alternatively, braced bays may be assembled in position on a minimum of two lines of temporary intermediate supports below node joints. Temporary supports must be removed before roof covering is placed.

The erector must be suitably qualified and must satisfy the Director that he can meet the specification.

Where the roof incorporates a hipped end, the construction is to commence with the hip, otherwise erection is to be commenced with a fully braced bay.

Temporary bracing must be installed as erection proceeds in accordance with the accepted design.

The Contractor must notify the Director in sufficient time in order that an inspection may be made before the roof covering is placed.

The trusses will be subject to the following tolerances: -

- (a) maximum out of straight - length/400
- (b) maximum out of vertical at any point-height/200.

Rates: The Contractor is to allow in his rates for the roof trusses for the design, manufacture, supply, hoisting and fixing of the roof trusses and permanent bracing, any necessary temporary bracing, and for the costs of all inspections by the Truss System Engineer.

Purlins or battens for roof coverings have been measured elsewhere. Rates for roof trusses are also to include for the exposed rafters at eaves overhangs to be wrot all round and trimmed and splay cut as required.

CORRUGATED ASBESTOS CEMENT ROOFING, CLADDING AND FITTINGS: are to be of an approved brand conforming to SABS Specification 685.

Roofing, etc., shall be lapped half a corrugation at sides and 300 mm at ends, unless other-wise specified. Roofing, etc., shall be fixed to timber purlins, rails, etc., unless other specified, with standard galvanised drive screws 120 mm long and to steel purlins, rails, etc., with 8 mm galvanised hook bolts of the lengths stated. Each fixing screw or bolt shall be fitted with washers as recommended by the roofing manufacturer and shall be spaced not less than two screws or bolts to the width of each sheet to each purlin or rail.

Rates for roofing, cladding and fittings are to include for: -

- a) Fixing as described and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- b) Bedding washers in an approved mastic sealing compound.
- c) Coating projecting ends of hook bolts and nutswith bitumen after fixing.
- d) All square notches, square cutting and waste, laps, fitting, mitring and drilling. No punched holes will be permitted.

All measurements are net. No allowance has been made for laps.

CORRUGATED IRON ROOFING, CLADDING AND FITTINGS: - are to be of an approved

brand and are to be manufactured from galvanised steel sheets of the thickness specified after galvanising and having a galvanised coating of "Isacor Coating Designation Z275" for inland areas and "Z600" for coastal areas as specified.

Roofing, etc., shall be lapped one and a half corrugations at sides and 300 mm at ends, unless otherwise specified.

Roofing, etc., shall be fixed to timber purlins, rails, etc., with standard galvanised drive screws 65 mm long and to steel purlins, etc., with 8 mm galvanised hook bolts of the lengths stated.

Each screw or bolt shall be fitted with one lead washer and one bituminous felt washer and shall be spaced not less than one screw or bolt to every alternate corrugation across the width at end laps and ends of sheets and at each intermediate purlin or rail.

Rates for roofing, cladding and fittings are to include for: -

- a) Fixing as described.
- b) Bedding washers in an approved mastic sealing compound.
- c) Coating projecting ends of hook bolts and nuts with bitumen after fixing.
- d) All square notches, square cutting and waste, laps, fitting and drilling.

All measurements are net. No allowance has been made for laps.

FLUTED STEEL ROOFING, CLADDING AND FITTINGS: - are to be approved galvanised fluted steel sheets and fittings manufactured from galvanised steel sheets of the thickness specified after galvanising.

(a) Galvanised steel sheets and fittings: - are to be manufactured from galvanised steel having a galvanised coating of "Isacor Coating Designation Z275" for inland areas and of "Z600" for coastal areas as specified, with the sheets having a plain galvanised finish and the fittings an embossed galvanised finish. Roofing, etc., shall be fixed to timber purlins, rails, etc., with standard drive screws of the lengths stated and to steel purlins, rails, etc., with 8 mm galvanised hook bolts of the lengths stated. Each fixing screw or bolt shall be fitted with washers as recommended by the manufacturer of the roofing.

Vertical cladding shall be fixed with broad flutes externally, unless otherwise described, to timber rails with standard galvanised drive screws 50 mm long and to steel rails with 6 mm diameter x 25 mm long galvanised sheet bolts. Each fixing screw or bolt shall be fitted with washers as recommended by the manufacturer of the cladding including drilling steel rails as necessary.

(b) Baked enamel finished galvanised steel sheets and fittings: - are to be manufactured from unpassivated galvanised steel having a galvanised coating of "Isacor Coating Designation Z275", and finished, where described in the items, with approved factory applied baked enamel finish of colours to be selected by the Director.

Roofing, etc., shall be fixed to timber purlins, rails, etc., with sherardised or stainless steel drive screws of the lengths stated and to steel purlins, rails, etc., with 8 mm diameter sherardised or stainless steel hook bolts of the lengths stated. Each fixing screw or bolt shall be fitted with washers as recommended by the manufacturer of the roofing.

Vertical cladding shall be fixed with broad flutes externally, unless otherwise described, to timber rails with sherardised or stainless steel drive screws 50 mm long and to steel rails with 6 mm diameter x 25 mm long sherardised or stainless steel sheet bolts. Each fixing screw or bolt shall be fitted with washers as recommended by the manufacturer of the cladding including drilling rails as necessary.

(c) Generally: - where sheet lengths are in excess of 12 m these have been measured separately.

Roofing, etc., shall be lapped one flute at sides and 230 mm at ends unless otherwise specified.

Fixings to roofing sheets are to be spaced one every crest along purlins at top and bottom edges of roof slopes and one to every alternate crest along intermediate purlins. Fixings to vertical cladding are to be spaced one to every alternate trough to each rail.

Fittings, unless otherwise specified, are to be lapped a minimum of 150 mm and where necessary are to be drilled for and fixed with the fixings securing the roofing and cladding sheets.

Rates for roofing, cladding and fittings are to include for: -

- (a) Fixing as described and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- (b) Seam bolting all side laps at not exceeding 450 mm centres with 6 mm diameter x 25 mm long sheet bolts or with 20 mm x No.14 self-tapping screws and each screw or bolt is to be fitted with washers as recommended by the manufacturer of the roofing.
- (c) Fixing of fittings where described as fastened to roofing, cladding, etc., with approved pop rivets spaced at not more than 340 mm centres
- (d) Sealing side and end laps of sheeting and end laps of fittings with one continuous strip of approved 5 mm diameter preformed flexible sealant strip.
- (e) Coating the exposed heads of fixings and fasteners to baked enamel finished materials and cut edges of sheets and fittings with matching touch-up compound supplied by the manufacturer of the sheeting and in accordance with his instructions.
- (f) All square notches, square cutting and waste, laps, fitting and drilling. No punched holes will be permitted.
- (g) Taking special care at all times to prevent damage to the finished surfaces of the baked enamel finished materials.

All measurements are net. No allowance has been made for laps.

FLUTED ALUMINIUM ROOFING, CLADDING AND FITTINGS: - are to be approved mill finish aluminium sheeting and fittings conforming to SABS Specification 903.

The sheeting is to be manufactured from 3103-R8 aluminium and the fittings from 1200-H4 aluminium, unless otherwise specified, and of the thickness specified.

Roofing, etc., shall be fixed to timber purlins, rails, etc., with aluminium drive screws 90 mm long and to steel purlins, rails, etc., with 8 mm diameter aluminium hook bolts of the lengths stated. Each screw or bolt is to be fitted with washers as recommended by the manufacturer of the roofing.

Vertical cladding shall be fixed with broad flutes externally, unless otherwise described, to timber rails with aluminium drive screws 50 mm long and to steel rails with 6 mm diameter x 25 mm long aluminium sheet bolts. Each fixing screw or bolt shall be fitted with washers as recommended by the manufacturer of the cladding including drilling steel rails as necessary.

Where sheet lengths are in excess of 12,5 m these have been measured separately.

Roofing, etc., shall be lapped one flute at sides and 230 mm at end,

Fixings unless otherwise specified, to roofing sheets are to be spaced one every crest along purlins at top and bottom edges of roof slopes and one to every alternate crest along every intermediate purlin. Fixings to vertical cladding are to be spaced one to every alternate trough to each rail.

Fittings, unless otherwise specified, are to be lapped a minimum of 150 mm and where necessary are to be drilled for and fixed with the fixings securing the roofing and cladding sheets.

Rates for roofing, cladding and fittings are to include for: -

- (a) Fixing as described and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

- (b) Painting both surfaces of all laps with one coat of approved bituminous aluminium paint.
- (c) Seam bolting side laps at not exceeding 450 mm centres with 6 mm diameter x 20 mm long aluminium sheet bolts or with 20 mm X No.14 aluminium self-tapping screws. Each bolt or screw shall be fitted with washers as recommended by the manufacturer of the roofing.
- (d) Fixing of fittings where described as fastened to roofing, cladding, etc., with sheet bolts or self-tapping screws as above described and spaced at not more than 250 mm centres.
- (e) Sealing all side and end laps of sheeting and all end laps of fittings with one continuous strip of approved 20x7 mm preformed flexible sealant strip.
- (f) All square notches, square cutting and waste, laps, fitting and drilling. No punched holes will be permitted.

All measurements are net. No allowance has been made for laps.

BOARD AND STRIP FLOORING: - Softwood flooring is to be in accordance with SABS Specification 629 with splayed or end-matched heading joints as specified.

Hardwood flooring is to be in accordance with SABS Specification 281 with splay-type tongues and grooves, unless otherwise specified, with end-matched heading joints.

Flooring is to be stacked on site for at least fourteen days before being fixed and shall be well protected from the weather.

Flooring is to be secret nailed to joints with cut flooring brads, and splay-type heading joints are to occur over points of support. All heading joints are to be well staggered and flooring is to be neatly fitted against adjoining floors, thresholds, etc., all in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 043.

Rates for flooring are to include for cleaning down to a smooth even surface with a sand- p ape ring machine and all square notches, square cutting and waste and, unless otherwise specified, sealing with a coat of approved wax polish well rubbed in.

INSULATION MATERIAL FOR CEILINGS: - shall be resin bonded glass wool or mineral wool thermal insulation blanket complying with SABS Specification 1381 of the thickness specified, delivered to the site in unopened rolls in its original factory wrappings.

INSULATION, WATERPROOFING AND DUSTPROOFING MATERIAL FOR ROOFS:-shall be an approved aluminium foil faced both sides laminated kraft paper and synthetic reinforced material fixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, lapped 150 mm at all edges unless otherwise specified.

GYPSUM PLASTERBOARD: - is to be in accordance with SABS Specification 266.

GYPSUM COVED CORNICES: - are to be in accordance with SABS Specification 622.

ASBESTOS CEMENT SHEETS: - are to be in accordance with SABS Specification 685.

ASBESTOS CEMENT CELLULOSE SHEETS: - are to be in accordance with SABS Specification 803.

HARDBOARD: - is to be in accordance with SABS Specification 540. Tempered and untempered hardboard is to be conditioned in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions before fixing in position.

VENEERS: - All decorative face veneers are to be selected kiln dried of best quality of the respective timbers, free from knots, cracks, patchwork, sap wood and other defects and bonded under heat and hydraulic pressure with water-resistant synthetic resin adhesive.

Commercial veneers are to be selected rotary cut hardwood veneers and otherwise as described above.

PLYWOOD: - is to be long grain three- or five-ply type manufactured with hardwood veneers with selected face veneers as described, bonded under heat and hydraulic pressure with water-resistant synthetic resin adhesive and sanded to a smooth finish.

UNVENEERED CHIPBOARD: - is to be controlled density composite wood/resin boarding bonded under heat and hydraulic pressure complying with SABS specification 1300.

VENEERED CHIPBOARD: - is to be long grain three-ply boarding with controlled density composite wood/resin chipboard core faced on both sides with selected veneers as described, bonded under heat and hydraulic pressure with water-resistant synthetic resin adhesive and sanded to a smooth finish.

BATTENBOARDING:- is to be long grain three-ply boarding manufactured with kiln-dried South African softwood core formed of laminations not exceeding 45 mm wide and faced on both sides with selected veneers as described, bonded under heat and hydraulic pressure with water-resistant synthetic resin adhesive and sanded to a smooth finish.

BLOCKBOARD: - is to be long grain five-ply boarding manufactured with kiln-dried South African softwood core

formed of laminations not exceeding 35 mm wide crossbanded on both sides with hardwood veneers and faced on both sides with selected face veneers as described; bonded under heat and hydraulic pressure with water-resistant synthetic resin adhesive and sanded to a smooth finish.

DECORATIVE LAMINATE LININGS: - are to be 1,2 mm thick approved general purpose quality high pressure decorative melamine laminate sheeting with satin finish and of selected colours and patterns, and rates are to include for all square cutting and waste and square notchings, close cut and mitred external angle intersections where required, and for bonding to the timber backings with an approved adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The linings are to be cut out of single sheets to obviate joints but where joints are unavoidable the sheets are to be butted to form a tight inconspicuous joint.

NAILS AND SCREWS: -Mild steel nails are to be in accordance with SABS Specification 820. Mild steel and brass screws are to be round headed, countersunk, etc., as appropriate and are to be in accordance with SABS Specification 1171. Nails and screws shall be of the size, length and type appropriate to their respective uses.

PLUGS, ETC.: -Where items of woodwork are described as "plugged", these may be nailed to timber plugs or slips built into the structure, and where described as "plugged and screwed" these may be screwed to timber or approved patent fixing plugs.

SHOT FIXING: - Where items of woodwork are described as "shot fixed" these are to be fixed with an approved cartridge-assisted tool, and rates are to include for all nails, spikes, blanks, washers, cartridges, etc.

CARPENTRY: -Timbers are to be the best of their respective kinds, free from sap, shakes, large, loose or dead knots, wany edges and other defects and thoroughly seasoned. Wrot surfaces are to be finished clean, smooth and free from tool marks.

Timbers shall be in as long lengths as possible.

Rates for sawn and wrot structural timbers are to include for notching, splay and birdsmouth cutting, housing, halving, scarfing, cutting timbers to the required lengths, spiking and clinching and for hoisting and fixing timber in position.

CEILINGS: - are to be of the types described, fixed to timber bracing, bearers, etc., as described and with panels set out so as to give even width panels not less than half a sheet wide at edges.

FLUSH PLASTERED CEILINGS: - are to be formed of gypsum plaster board of the thickness stated, generally in 1200 mm widths and long lengths, fixed grey side down to timber bracing, bearers, etc., as described, with butted joints between the boards covered with 65 mm wide strips of galvanised wire scrim fixed along both edges, including all square notches and square cutting and waste, and the ceiling finished with two coats of approved retarded hemihydrate gypsum plaster applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to a finished thickness of not less than 6 mm, including pressing into scrim over joints and finished to a smooth polished surface.

SUSPENDED CEILINGS: - are to be of the types described and inclusive of their component parts must be of sufficient strength to perform the function for which they are to be used, manufactured from best quality materials and conform to the requirements of the Fire Master. The exposed surfaces of all ceiling panels and supporting members are to be uniform in colour and free from surface blemishes.

Hangers are to be galvanised and are to be at suitable centres to meet the requirements of the specification, each with one end fixed to the suspension grid main bearers and the other end fitted with suitable galvanised fixing cleat fixed to the structure. Fixing points must be agreed to by the Director before any power shot fixings are made. Hangers must not be suspended from air-conditioning ducts.

Component parts and fixings other than aluminium must be non-corrosive and able to withstand atmospheric pollution. Surfaces of aluminium which are in contact with other materials when fixed, particularly ferrous metals, are to be suitably insulated to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

All work is to be executed by specialists in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and to the approval of the Director.

Rates for ceilings are to include for hangers, suspension systems, ceiling panels, for constructing the ceilings in a manner suitable for carrying air conditioning diffusers and light fittings in the positions required, for setting out the ceilings to layouts approved by the Director, for all non-standard size panels, for modifications to standard suspension systems as necessary to work around any air-conditioning ducts or pipes or light fittings, for all necessary square cutting and waste, notching and fitting around projections, columns, etc.

Exposed tee-system suspended ceilings: - are to be of the type described with main tees and cross tees spaced at the required centres to suit the sizes of panels used, with the cross tees fitted between and notched to form a flush fit with main tees unless otherwise described.

Main and cross tees shall be holed as necessary and provided with timber wedges or steel clips to prevent ceiling panels from lifting.

Concealed tee-system suspended ceilings: - are to be of the type described with main and cross tee section bearers spaced at the required centres and all properly fitted together at intersections.

ALUMINIUM TRIMS TO CEILINGS: - are to be of extruded aluminium of 6063-TF or equivalent quality and temper, of the sections described. Anodised trims are to be of the colour stated.

Rates are to include for all cutting, fitting at intersections, mitres, etc., and rates for items described as fixed with screws are to include for countersunk drilling and fixing with approved countersunk stainless steel screws.

FLUSH DOORS: - Hollow core, semi-solid and solid laminated flush doors are to be of approved manufacture complying with SABS Specification 545.

The doors are to be finished on both sides facing veneers specified and concealed on both stiles, unless otherwise specified, with hardwood edge strips and where doors are required to receive a transparent finish, the edge strips are to match the facing veneers.

Doors with rebated meeting stiles are to have edge strips to the meeting stiles not less than 19mm thick.

Each door or leaf of double door, described as hung to swing, is to be fitted with necessary hardwood reinforcing blocks for bottom shoe and top centre of spring hinge.

Unless otherwise specified, all flush doors are to be interior quality, but, where exterior doors are specified, the glue used must comply with Type WBP of B S 2304.

FRAMED, LEDGED AND BRACED BATTEN DOORS, ETC.: - Doors described as filled in with V-jointed boarding are to be filled in flush on one side with tongued and grooved vertical boarding, V-jointed on one or both sides and of the thickness stated. The boarding is to be in narrow widths, closely cramped up, rebated on outer edge and housed to grooves in stiles and rails and twice brass countersunk screwed at each intersection.

Ledges and braces and inner edges of the abutting stiles and rails are to be chamfered to form a V-joint at junction with the boarding.

JOINERY: - All timbers shall be in as long lengths as possible. Lengths for joinery shall be single where possible and where joints are unavoidable, they shall be made as inconspicuous as possible.

Timber for grounds, firrings, blocks, plugs, etc., shall be sound and free from defects.

All joinery work is to include for work in connecting by mortice and tenon, dovetailing, housing, flush pinning, etc., as may be by required and for all screws, nails and glueing together and for sinking flush all exposed screws unless otherwise specified.

Wrot surfaces and edges are to be steel scraped and sandpapered before and if necessary, after fixing.

Edges are to be arris rounded unless specified to be angle rounded.

"Arris rounded" denotes that the sharp edges are slightly rounded off and that no mitring is required.

"Angle rounded" denotes rounded from 3 mm to 10 mm radius and is to include for housed and mitred joints.

Hardwood doors, frames, jamb and soffit linings, etc., are to be treated on all surfaces with one coat of approved sealer before building in, etc., and rates for these items must include for this. Batten doors with tongued and grooved battens are to have the tongues and grooves well sealed before assembling. The sealer used shall be compatible with the finishing coats to be applied.

Horns of door frames are to be checked and splayed back where frames are fixed projecting or flush with surface and built in.

Where doors, fanlights or sashes are described as hung to butts on steel or aluminium frames, rates are to include for supplying necessary steel, brass or stainless steel screws.

Panel work is to be secured to the grounds, etc., with screws concealed behind the mouldings or by sinking the screws and pelleting as directed.

Joinery is to be framed up, but not glued or wedged, immediately the order is given to commence work. Wherever possible, joinery shall not be placed or fabricated in position until the plaster has dried out. Reasonable tolerance shall be provided at all connections between the joinery and building carcass so that any irregularities, settlements or other movements shall be adequately compensated. All joinery shall be accurately scribed to fit the contour of any irregular surface. Should the joints of any joinery open or give, such defective work is to be taken down, refitted and redecorated or replaced by new joinery at the Contractor's expense.

Only brass screws may be used for hardwood joinery.

The Contractor is to allow for cross-tonguing all solid wood sections unobtainable in single widths.

No joinery is to be primed until it has been inspected and approved by the Director.

All joinery liable to injury must be protected to the satisfaction of the Director. Rates must include for this temporary protection.

Rates for timber frames, mullions transoms, linings, standards, rails, fascias, cornices, skirtings, beads, picture rails, etc., are to include for mitres, etc.

Rates for all items of timber are to include for fixing and planting on as may be required with necessary panel pins or nails.

DEMOUNTABLE PARTITIONS: - are to be of an approved system of standard construction, with an average sound rating of not less than 30 decibels taken over the whole face area.

Framing is to be natural finish anodised aluminium comprising posts at 1200 mm centres, unless otherwise described, with transom rails where specified, fitted between the posts, a rail against ceiling and an aluminium standard skirting on each side at base, all neatly and securely fixed together.

Intermediate posts are to be fitted with vinyl feature strips of approved colour.

Provision is to be made at the base of the partitions and in the ceiling rails and posts for electrical wiring, which will be installed under the electrical sub-contract, and the ceiling rails and end posts are to be fitted with continuous removable access plates.

Solid panelling is to be approved solid chipcore panels of the thickness specified faced on both sides as described in the items.

Glazed panels are to be glazed as required, complete with all necessary natural finish anodised aluminium glazing

beads and vinyl glazing strips.

Louvre panels where specified are to be approved natural finish anodised aluminium adjustable louvre sets each comprising head and cill weather bars and two jamb strips each fitted with louvre brackets with spring loaded clips for and fitted with and including louvres as required and complete with tilt bars and operating lever handles. Where the openings are not the correct size to suit a full number of standard width louvre blades an alternate head weather bar must be provided to suit a fixed louvre blade of the required width. The louvre sets are to be fitted with the jamb strips positioned horizontally so that the louvres will be fixed vertically.

Partitions are to be in 1 200mm modules, unless otherwise specified, except at ends where the odd lengths are to be made up by a narrow panel at one end of the partition.

Ends of partitions against walls, window frames, etc., and the top edge of partitions against ceilings are to be fitted on both sides of partition with approved vinyl scribing sections fitted between the structure and the end post or top rail of the partition.

Plain openings are to have aluminium frames similar to door openings neatly fitted into the framing.

Doors are to be solid laminated flush doors complying with SABS Specification 545. The doors are to be finished on both sides with veneer as described in the items and concealed on both stiles with matching hardwood edge strips. Where doors are described as having observation openings, these openings are to be of the sizes stated, glazed as specified with all edges bedded in approved neoprene gaskets and fixed with 10 x 25 mm wrot matching hardwood rebated glazing beads mitred round and bradded to both sides.

Rates for doors are to include for all necessary additional aluminium framing to form door openings, and for hanging the doors on and including one and a half pairs of 102 mm satin chrome finish brass hinges to each door.

All locks to doors in demountable partitions are to be supplied with two keys, and are to be controlled by the same master key as the mortice locks used elsewhere in the Contract.

Unless otherwise specified all veneered solid panelling and doors are to be finished as follows: -

Prepare, stop with tinted stopping, apply an approved stain as necessary to achieve uniform colour appearance, and three coats of approved clear matt polyurethane finish including burnishing with steel wool between coats.

Rates for demountable partitions are to include for supplying, assembling, erecting, finishing, glazing and fixing complete between finished surfaces of concrete floors, plastered walls and ceilings, and all in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All work is to be executed by a firm specialising in this type of work and all to the approval of the Director.

FLOOR COVERINGS, PLASTIC LININGS, ETC.

HARDWOOD BLOCK FLOORING:- is to comply with SABS Specification 281.

WOOD MOSAIC FLOORING:- is to comply with SABS Specification 928.

FLOOR TILES AND SHEETING:- are to be of the composition, type, size and thickness specified with colour, pattern, graining, etc., consistent throughout, all to the approval of the Director.

Thermoplastic floor tiles:- with a bituminous or resinous binder are to comply with SABS Specification 586.

Semi-flexible vinyl asbestos floor tiles or sheeting: - are to comply with SABS Specification 581. **Fully-flexible vinyl**

floor tiles or sheeting:- are to comply with SABS Specification 786.

Where the specified sizes and/or thicknesses of floor tiles and sheeting differ from those in the SABS Specifications, such items of floor tiles and sheeting shall comply in all other respects with the relevant SABS Specifications.

ANTI-STATIC WELDED VINYL TILE FLOORING:- is to be of an approved manufacture and of the size and thickness specified with colour, pattern, graining, etc., consistent throughout all to the approval of the Director, and is to be laid with the joints welded together to form a seamless floor, impervious to water. The tiles are to be sealed down with an approved conductive adhesive all in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Anti-static welded tile flooring is to be laid by specialists to the approval of the Director, and is to conform to SABS Code of Practice 051 for the Prevention of Explosive and Electrical Hazards in Hospitals.

The Contractor is to carry out tests on all anti-static floors at completion to ensure that the resistance of the flooring conforms to SABS Code of Practice 051. Should the floor not comply with the Code of Practice the Contractor will be required to make the necessary rectification at his own expense to ensure compliance.

In this connection the Contractor is advised to allow for laying a sample panel size approximately 1 800 >< 1 800 mm where directed, for testing, on site prior to the laying of floors.

SKIRTINGS, STAIR NOSINGS, EDGING STRIPS, ETC.:- are to be of the types and sizes specified and are to be of approved manufacture.

CARPET TILES AND SHEETING:- are to be of the types specified and of approved colours and patterns all to approval of the Director.

LAYING:- All floor coverings, wall linings, etc., are to be laid by workmen experienced in laying the particular type of floor covering, wall lining, etc., in strict accordance with the instructions issued by the manufacturer of the materials being used and to the approval of the Director.

All adhesives used must be the correct adhesives as supplied or recommended by the manufacturer of the material being used.

The floor coverings, wall linings, etc., are, except where otherwise specified, to be laid on cement screeds or plaster backings. All cement screeds and plaster or other backings have been measured elsewhere.

Tiles are to be laid with close butt joints and to approved patterns with no cut tiles less than half a tile wide and tiles are to be fully bonded to the backing surfaces.

Sheeting is to be cut to fit the areas accurately and neatly and is to be so disposed as to have a minimum number of seams set out to the approval of the Director and all seams are to be perfectly tight and practically invisible. No piecing of short ends will be allowed. The sheeting is to be fully bonded to the backing surfaces and is to be rolled as necessary to remove all air bubbles and to ensure completion adhesion.

Welded sheet flooring or wall linings are to have the seams welded together by approved process to form a seamless floor or lining.

Patterned sheet flooring or wall linings are to be matched at joints.

Vinyl skirtings, stair nosings, edging strips, etc. are to be fully bonded to the backing surfaces.

Wood block and wood mosaic flooring is to be laid in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 043.

CLEANING, ETC. - All floor coverings are to be cleaned down to the approval of the Director. Cleaning of thermoplastic, vinyl and similar floor coverings shall, unless otherwise stated, be done with an approved waterbound floor stripper in order to achieve a standard of cleanliness acceptable to the Administration. Any foreign matter such as paint, stain, tar, etc., which may not respond satisfactorily to the cleaning process shall be removed by means of a scraper, steel wool, etc.

Wood block and wood mosaic finishes are to be sanded to a smooth even surface with a sandpapering machine, sealed with one coat of penetrating sealer and finished with a coat of approved wax polish well rubbed in.

METALLISED FLOOR DRESSING:- where specified, vinyl sheet flooring and floor tiles shall be cleaned down with an approved water-based floor stripper, and finished with two coats of an approved sealer and two coats of an approved metallised floor dressing applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

RATES:- for all floor coverings are to include for laying as described, for cleaning down backing surfaces before laying and for all square and raking cutting and waste and fitting, fair cutting at edges where no skirtings occur, protecting from injury, and for cleaning down, etc., as described, at completion.

Rates for all wall finings are to include for laying as described, cleaning down backing surfaces before laying, sizing backing surfaces if necessary to ensure proper adhesion, all square and raking cutting and waste and fitting, fair

cutting at exposed edges, bending at angles and for all narrow widths and protecting from injury and cleaning down, etc., as described, at completion. Wall linings in widths not exceeding 300 mm to returns, reveals and the like have not been measured separately, but have been included in the area of the general items of wall linings and rates must include for this.

Rates for skirtings, stair nosings, edging strips, etc., are to include for fixing as described, cutting to lengths, fitting at intersections, mitres, ends, etc., and for cleaning down at completion.

IRONMONGERY

Ironmongery is to be to the approval of the Director and rates are to include for fixing with screws of corresponding metal and finish and for oiling and easing as required at completion.

Where catalogue references are given, the articles are to be of the brand specified or other approved.

No two-lever mortice locks are to be used.

Mortice locks, cylinder locks, cupboard locks, etc., are to differ so that no key will pass a second lock, unless otherwise specified.

Where mortice locks, cylinder locks, etc., are specified to be "en-suite" they are to be made "en suite" in the specified number of "suites". The "suites" are to be controlled by differing sub-master keys with a grand master key controlling all "suites", and no sub-master key is to pass any lock of another "suite".

All locks are to be fitted with two keys and the locks are to be stamped with consecutive numbers and the keys to each are to be stamped to correspond with the lock.

Items of ironmongery specified as chromium plated or satin chrome finish are, unless otherwise specified, to be chromium plated or satin chrome finish on solid brass.

Items of ironmongery specified as aluminium are to be natural anodised.

Where items of ironmongery are specified as fixed to pressed steel door frames, the Contractor is to ensure that the suppliers of the steel frames prepare the frames for all keeps and do all morticing and drilling required and receive all information necessary regarding ironmongery. Preparation of steel door frames for ironmongery has been measured elsewhere.

Where items of ironmongery are described as "plugged and screwed" these are to be screwed to patent fixing plugs of approved manufacture, and this shall include for plugging and screwing to brickwork or concrete.

Key tags are to be 40 mm diameter x 3 mm thick plaster of approved colour, engraved on face with the required number of letters and numerals finished in an approved colour, and the tag is to be holed for and fitted with a steel split ring and fixed to key.

Engraved plastic door signs and numeral plates are to be of 5 mm thick clear plastic with square polished edges all round with an approved coloured background and sans-serif letters and numerals as described in the items, reverse engraved in the plate with splayed sides and flat reading face and finished in an approved contrasting colour. Each sign is to be twice drilled for and fixed to softwood or hardwood, unless otherwise described, with chromium plated round headed brass screws. Unless otherwise described, the signs are to be 50 mm high with 30 mm high engraved letters or numerals and are to allow a minimum margin of 25 mm at both ends. All signs are to be equal to sample to be submitted to and approved by the Director.

Pictorial plastic signs are to be of 5 mm thick clear plastic of the sizes stated in the items with square polished edges all round and with the silhouette described in the items applied to the back of the plate by means of the silk screen process in an approved colour and the whole back of the plate finished in an approved contrasting colour. Each sign is to be four times drilled for and fixed to soft wood or hardwood, unless otherwise described, with chromium plated round headed brass screws. All signs are to be equal to sample to be submitted to and approved by the Director.

STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

GENERALLY: -The fabrication, assembly and erection of structural steelwork is to be executed in accordance with SABS Specification 1200H - Structural Steelwork (a copy of which the Contractor will be required to keep on site so that it can be referred to at all times during the Contract) with the following amplifications and amendments: -

INTERPRETATIONS: -Clauses 2.1 and 2.2 refer. This preamble, together with any other supplementary preambles appearing in these Bills of Quantities shall be deemed to be the project specification and are the "Portion 2" referred to in Clause 2.2.

DEFINITIONS: -Clause 2.3 of SABS Specification 1200H refers. All references to the Engineer shall be deemed to mean the Director.

SUB-CONTRACTORS: -The Contractor shall either (a) have adequate satisfactory and approved experience in this type of work or (b) employ an approved specialist structural steelwork Sub-Contractor. The Contractor, in the case of (a), or the specialist Sub-Contractor, in the case of (b), shall employ at all stages of the Works both on and off site a competent Supervisor experienced in the work.

MATERIALS: - Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or hereunder, all rolled sections shall be hot rolled mild steel, and all materials shall comply with one of the following: -

- a) Weldable Structural Steels to BS 4360.
- b) Hollow sections to BS 4848 Part 2 and BS 6323.
- c) Cold rolled sections to BS 2994.
- d) Black bolts and nuts to SABS 135.
- e) Precision bolts and nuts to SABS 136.
- f) High-strength friction-grip bolts and nuts to SABS 1282.
- g) Flat and tapered washers to SABS 1149.
- h) Electrodes for welding to SABS 455.

SHOP DETAIL DRAWINGS: -The Contractor shall prepare shop detail drawings, in conformity with the details shown on the structural steelwork drawings and to show all information necessary for complete fabrication, assembly, erection and painting. In the preparation of the shop detail drawings the Contractor is to comply with the requirements of SABS Code of Practice 0162. The cost of preparing all necessary shop detail drawings and copies thereof is to be allowed for by the Contractor in his rates.

The Contractor shall submit two copies of his shop detail drawings to the Director for approval at least 10 days before fabrication of the member concerned is due to commence. Such approval does not imply that a complete and comprehensive check of the detail drawings has been carried out, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for ensuring that the steelwork is correctly fabricated, assembled, erected and painted.

SUBSTITUTION OF SIZES, ETC.: -No substitution of sizes or joints additional to those shown on the drawings shall be made without the prior approval of the Director. Except in cases of proven non-availability of materials specified, any additional costs involved due to substitution shall be for the Contractor's account.

FIXINGS: -The positions and manner of fixing the hangers for suspended ceilings, airconditioning ducts, pipe installations, etc., to the structural steelwork are to be approved by the Director before work on such installations commences.

FABRICATION, ASSEMBLY AND ERECTION

Welding: - shall be carried out in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 044 and the relevant recommendations of SABS Code of Practice 0162 and BS 5135, and in any case of conflict, the SABS Codes of Practice shall be deemed as binding. All welders employed on the Works shall be currently classified at least as grade 2 welders as defined by SABS Code of Practice 044. Should the Director so request, proof of the classification shall be produced.

Unless otherwise specified all welds are to be continuous fillet welds of 6 mm leg length or not less than the thinnest plate or section being welded.

Handling, Storage and Erection: - of members is to be undertaken in such a manner to prevent overstress or damage. Should overstress or damage occur, the Director shall be informed and his instructions sought.

Storage shall be arranged such that damage to applied finishes is prevented.

All plant and equipment used in the erection of structural steelwork shall be adequate in every respect. The Contractor shall allow in his rates for all necessary temporary bracing, and for maintaining and finally removing such temporary bracing.

Fixing of Bolts, etc.: -Unless approved by the Director, no pre-drilled fixings for bolts, etc., will be permitted through hollow section members. Any hollow section member that has been drilled or punctured in any way shall be considered condemned and must be replaced to the satisfaction of the Director.

INSPECTION AND TESTING

Facility for Inspection: - The Contractor shall afford to the Director all reasonable access to inspect the steelwork at any stage of its fabrication, and shall give due notice before delivery of steelwork to the site to allow inspection and tests to be conducted if so required by the Director.

Cost of Tests: - The cost of all tests required by the Director shall be borne by the Administration, except that the costs of the following tests shall be borne by the Contractor: -

- (a) Testing of welders and equipment
- (b) Such tests (including load tests) as may be necessary by failure on the part of the Contractor to meet the

requirements of the specification.

Procedure in the Event of Failure: - In the event of a failure of a test, the Contractor shall either replace the defective item or prove its sufficiency by means of a load test carried out in accordance with Appendix B of Chapter 6 of the South African Standard Building Regulations. If so required by the Director the Contractor shall also demonstrate by means of tests at his own cost that all like members meet the requirements of the Specification.

PRIMING OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

General

(a) Painting conditions.

No painting shall be undertaken when one or more of the following conditions exist: -

- i) the atmospheric or steel temperature is below 10 °C,
- ii) the atmospheric or steel temperature is expected to fall below 7 °C before the paint is dry,
- iii) the atmospheric or steel temperature is high enough to cause damage to the paint film,
- iv) in fog or mist,
- v) the relative humidity is greater than 90 %,
- vi) surfaces are or will be wet or damp from rain or other causes,
- vii) surfaces are contaminated by dirt, dust, grease, oil or other matter detrimental to painting,
- viii) wind will deposit dust onto undried surfaces.

(b) Extent of shop painting.

All surfaces shall be primed as described in the shop except: -

- (i) those to be encased in concrete which are to be left as prepared metal, unless otherwise specified
- (ii) contact surfaces of high strength friction-grip bolt connections which are to be left as prepared metal
- (iii) edges or faces yet to be welded which are to be left as prepared metal over sufficient width from the weld to avoid contamination of the weld or damage to the paint by the effect of welding.

(c) Paint identification, storage and preparation.

All paint shall be supplied in unopened original containers showing the manufacturer's name and trade mark, date of manufacture and the relevant SABS or other specification number.

No paint shall be used past its maximum life span but otherwise oldest paint shall be used first. Containers shall not be opened until required and opened containers shall be used before unopened containers.

Before use, paint shall be thoroughly stirred and prepared in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

(d) Thinning.

No paint shall be thinned except strictly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

(e) Dry film thickness.

Where not specifically later stated this shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for spreading rates.

A tolerance of approximately 10% of that thickness will be allowed.

(f) Touching-up surfaces. Surfaces shall be protected against damage, but should this occur, then the paint shall be rubbed down over the damaged and surrounding area to a sound surface and then restored by re-applying the removed coat properly feathered in with the existing. Upon completion of site connections, these connections shall be stripe painted with the specified primer before any further painting is carried out.

Class P1 Preparation and Priming Coat: - Unless otherwise specified, rates for structural steelwork are to include for Class P1 Preparation and Priming Coat as follows: -

- (i) Surfaces are to be cleaned in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 064 to remove all rust, scale, grease, oil, etc., endeavouring to bring the surface to a bright metallic condition, and painted, unless otherwise specified, with one coat of red oxide zinc chromate primer in accordance with SABS Specification 909 prior to despatch from the works.
- (ii) Upon delivery to the site and again after erection any bared or damaged surfaces are to be made good with similar primer.

The Contractor is advised that the finishing coats of paint to be executed after the erection of the structural steelwork have been measured elsewhere.

Class P2 Preparation and Priming Coat: -Where specified, rates for structural steelwork are to include for Class P2 Preparation and Priming Coat as follows: -

- (i) Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting to Swedish Standard SIS 055900 standard Sa 2.5 to give minimum peak to valley profile of 50 micrometres when measured by SABS Draft Test Method No.772.
- (ii) Surfaces shall be blown thoroughly clean with compressed air and within four hours of sandblasting, one coat of "Plascon SN 162 Ironguard-4-Zinc" or other approved primer of minimum dry film thickness of 75 micrometres shall be applied by pressure pot spray system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in the shop.
- (iii) Upon delivery to the site and again after erection any bared or damaged surfaces are to be made good with similar primer.

The Contractor is advised that the finishing coats comprising one intermediate coat and one finishing coat of chlorinated rubber paint to be executed after the erection of the structural steelwork have been measured elsewhere.

Class P3 Preparation and Priming Coat: -Where specified, rates for structural steelwork are to include for Class P3 Preparation and Priming Coat as follows: -

- (i) Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting to Swedish Standard SIS 055900 standard Sa 2.5 to give maximum peak to valley profile of 50 micrometres when measured by SABS Draft Test Method No.772.
- (ii) Surfaces shall be blown thoroughly clean with compressed air and within four hours of sandblasting, one priming coat of "Epidermix 352" or other approved epoxy coal tar of minimum dry film thickness of 75

micrometres shall be applied in the shop.

- (iii) Upon delivery to the site and again after erection any bared or damaged surfaces are to be made good with similar primer.

The Contractor is advised that the finishing coat comprising a further coat of epoxy coal tar to be executed after the erection of the structural steelwork has been measured elsewhere.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:-The provisions of Clause 8 will NOT apply and the system of measurement which is adopted in these Bills of Quantities is the only system of measurement which will be recognised in this Contract.

RATES FOR STRUCTURAL STEELWORK:- Rates for structural steelwork are to include for all necessary cutting to lengths, splay cut ends, shaping, holing, tapping, threading, forging, turning, fitting, assembling, welding and filing smooth, preparation and priming coats as specified, and for hoisting, temporary bracing, and fixing in position.

METALWORK

PROPRIETARY MATERIALS:-Where proprietary materials are specified, the materials used are to be of the type specified or other approved by the Director.

RATES for all metalwork, unless otherwise stated, are to include for cutting to lengths, shaping, turning, threading, forging, fitting, assembling, riveting, welding, welded running joints, filing smooth, also for all screws and holes and hoisting and fixing in position. All screwed work is to have full threads.

WELDING AND BRAZING:-Where items are described as welded or brazed, rates must include for neat welding or brazing by experienced workmen using a recognised process and for cleaning and filing or grinding off smooth, all to approval. All welding is to be continuous unless otherwise described.

SCREW FIXINGS:-Where items are described as tap screwed, grub screwed, set screwed, etc., rates must include for the necessary screws, for drilling all components and for tapping the components where necessary to receive such screws.

PIPE MEMBERS:- All galvanised mild steel pipe members are to be "medium" pipes complying with BS 1387. Diameters of pipes, unless otherwise stated, are nominal internal diameters.

PRIMING OF STEELWORK:- All items of fabricated mild steel except where described to be galvanised, are to be cleaned in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 064 to remove all scale, rust, grease, oil, etc., endeavouring to bring the surface to a bright metallic condition, and painted, unless otherwise specified, with one coat of red oxide zinc chromate primer in accordance with SABS Specification 909 prior to despatch from the works.

GALVANISING OF STEELWORK:- All steel surfaces described to be galvanised are to be thoroughly sand, grit or steel shot blasted to white metal in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 064 and fluxed ready for galvanising, and the completed unit is to be hot dip galvanised after fabrication in accordance with SABS Specification 763 for general applications on the relative thicknesses of metal.

The zinc coating shall be continuous and of even thickness over all surfaces entirely free of bare spots, dull, rough patches, blisters and other imperfections and shall show no signs of peeling. Where site welding has to be done, the welds are to be properly cleaned down and cold galvanised to the approval of the Director.

If requested by the Director, the manufacturer shall carry out tests to prove that the requisite mass/thickness of zinc coating is applied and that it is of uniform thickness. The tests shall be made by attaching a test piece of mild steel, approximately 250 x 25 x 6 mm, by means of wire, to an article being galvanised, and subjecting the test piece to the same cleaning, fluxing and galvanising treatment as the article being galvanised, and at completion, the test piece tested by a method approved by the South African Bureau of Standards, the cost of which will be borne by the Contractor.

CHROMIUM PLATING OF STEELWORK:- All items of fabricated mild steel described to be chromium plated are to be properly de-greased, cleaned and polished perfectly smooth before plating and all in accordance with SABS Specification 728. All items are to be first nickel plated then chromium plated to provide a bright mirror finish and all plating is to be equal to sample to be submitted to and approved by the Director.

PRESSED STEEL DOOR FRAMES:- shall be manufactured from mild steel sheet 1,60 mm thick for single rebated frames and 1,20 mm thick for double rebated frames. Rebates shall be suitable for 42 mm thick doors and fanlights.

The sections are to be accurately bent to form the profiles. Corners are to be mitred and welded and reinforced at back with 1,60mm thick steel angle sections. Transoms for fanlights are to be let into the jambs and welded. All welds are to be solid and cleaned off flush, leaving a perfect outside finish.

Each frame is to be fitted with one pair of sturdy angle or channel section tie bars at base, welded below the frame, and where required for additional strength, cross struts of the same section are to be welded between and at right angles to the main tie bars. Each frame is also to be fitted with one diagonal brace as temporary support, standard 230 mm long corrugated adjustable building-in lugs at jambs, three rubber shock absorbers in rebate of lock jambs of frames for single doors and one rubber shock absorber for each leaf in the rebate of the head or transom of frames for double doors.

All frames are to be primed on all surfaces with an approved red oxide zinc chromate priming coat in accordance with SABS Specification 909 before leaving the manufacturer's works, unless specified to be hot dip galvanised, and rates are to include for touching up where necessary with similar primer after building in.

Where frames are specified to be galvanised they are to be hot dip galvanised after manufacture in accordance with the relevant provisions of SABS Specification 763 for general applications on the relative thicknesses of metal. Frames, unless otherwise described, are to be fitted with one and a half pairs of 100 mm five-knuckle loose pin steel hinges, unless otherwise specified for each door or each leaf of double door and with one pair of 75 mm five-knuckle loose pin steel hinges for each fanlight. The three-knuckle leaf of each hinge is to be welded into the frame or transom.

Where frames are described to be fitted with brass butts, the frames are to be checked out and fitted, unless otherwise specified, with one and a half pairs of 100 mm double bronze washered brass butts for each door or leaf of double door, unless otherwise described, and one pair of 75 mm brass butts for each fanlight, with one leaf of each butt secured to the frame or transom by means of 6 mm diameter, countersunk headed brass set screws screwed to and including a 3 mm thick steel backing plate of suitable size welded to frame or transom and drilled and tapped to receive the set screws.

Where frames are described to be fitted with aluminium hinges the frames are to be checked out for and fitted, unless otherwise specified, with one and a half pairs of 100 mm five-knuckle aluminium hinges of 6082 alloy with nylon bushes for each door or leaf of double door, unless otherwise described, and one pair of similar hinges to each fanlight, with the three-knuckle leaf of each hinge secured to the frame or transom by means of 6 mm diameter countersunk headed stainless steel set screws screwed to and including a 3 mm thick steel backing plate of suitable size welded to frame or transom and drilled and tapped to receive the set screws.

Where frames are to be prepared for the top centres of floor spring hinges, a 6 mm thick steel backing plate of suitable size is to be welded into the back of the frame and drilled and tapped to receive the fixing screws of the top centre.

The preparation of frames for all items of ironmongery, other than butts, has been measured separately and the rates against these items are to include for all drilling, morticing, tapping for screws, etc., required for the fixing of keeps, brackets, etc., of the items of ironmongery described. Preparation of frames for locks and latches are to include in addition to the above for recessing and fitting the frames with and including standard keeps and adjustable striking plates to suit the types of locks and latches used and with totally enclosed mortar guards 1,15 m high above finished floor.

Door and fanlight sizes are given to the nearest 10mm. The building in of frames has been measured separately.

PRESSED STEEL CUPBOARD DOOR FRAMES: - shall be manufactured from 1,20 mm thick mild steel sheet standard sections, having rebates for 42 mm thick doors, and fitted with transoms and/or mullions where required and with cill section allowing the cupboard doors to be taken down to general floor level with the floor level inside cupboards not less than 12 mm above general floor level. The frames are to be 102 mm wide overall.

The sections are to be accurately bent to form the profiles. Corners are to be mitred and welded and reinforced at back with 1,60 mm thick steel angle sections. Transoms, mullions and cills are to be neatly fitted at intersections and welded. All welds are to be solid and cleaned off flush, leaving a perfect outside finish.

All frames are to be fitted with rubber shock absorbers to the lock jambs of single doors, and to the head, transom and cill of double doors. Each door is to be fitted with standard corrugated adjustable building in lugs at jambs.

All frames are to be primed on all surfaces with an approved red oxide zinc chromate priming coat in accordance with SABS Specification 909 before leaving the manufacturer's works, unless specified to be hot dip galvanised, and rates are to include for touching up where necessary with similar primer after building in.

Where frames are specified to be galvanised they are to be hot dip galvanised after manufacture in accordance with the relevant provisions of SABS Specification 763 for general applications on the relative thicknesses of metal. Frames are to be fitted with one pair of 100 mm five-knuckle loose pin steel hinges for each lower door or each leaf of lower double door and with one pair of 75 mm five-knuckle loose pin steel hinges for each upper door or each leaf of upper double door. The three-knuckle leaf of each hinge is to be welded into the frame or mullion. Frames for single cupboard doors shall be prepared for locks or catches as specified and the frames for double doors are to be prepared for two barrel bolts for the first closing leaf of lower doors and one barrel bolt for the first closing leaf of upper doors.

Overall sizes are given to the nearest 10 mm. Building in of the frames has been measured separately.

STEEL WINDOWS AND DOORS:- shall be in accordance with SABS Specification 727 and the frames are to be provided with fixing lugs or are to be holed for screwing as required.

Industrial type windows are to be suitable for glazing from the inside and all other windows from the outside, unless otherwise described.

Side hung and vertically pivot hung sashes shall open to at least 90°, horizontally pivot hung sashes to at least 80°, and bottom hung sashes to 30°. Unless otherwise stated, hinges for side hung opening out sashes are to be of the projecting type for easy cleaning. All opening sashes are to have polished brass furniture.

The transoms and mullions of all purpose made windows and doors are to be equally spaced between the outer frames of the windows and doors to form openings of equal size. Where this is not the case either the width or the height of the opening is stated. Unless otherwise stated, the fixed lights and sashes of all purpose made windows and doors are to be in one square and the sashes and doors are to open out.

Windows and doors, unless otherwise specified, shall be of "one piece" construction. Composite windows and doors are to be supplied complete with all necessary standard coupling transoms or mullions.

Stock and purpose made residential type steel windows and school type windows of residential sections shall be constructed of standard 25 mm steel sections and of metal not less than 3 mm thick.

Stock and purpose made, industrial type steel windows shall be constructed with main frames of standard 35 mm steel sections and of metal not less than 3 mm thick and with sashes of standard 25 mm steel sections and of metal not less than 3 mm thick.

"Universal" sections, where specified, shall be not less than 33 mm wide (measured over one opening section only) and of metal not less than 4 mm thick, and with all sight lines maintained (whether consisting of all fixed lights, all opening sashes, or portions of both) and with all glass in the same plane.

Stock and purpose made steel doors, sidelights and fanlights, shall be constructed with the doors of "Universal" sections as before described and the sidelights and fanlights of standard residential sections as before described. Bottom openings in doors and sidelights shall be fitted with kicking plates of one thickness of 1,60 mm mild steel sheet fixed with metal beads. Frames of outward opening doors shall be fitted with bottom cills of door framing section (stepped cills) and of inward opening doors with metal ties welded to frames for embedding in threshold flush cills)

Top Hung Sashes: - are to open out on a pair of steel hinges having brass pins and washers and fitted with brass peg stay, steel peg and locking bracket.

Outward Opening Side Hung Sashes: - are to open out on a pair of steel projection hinges having brass pins and washers and fitted with brass two-point handle and brass striking plate and brass sliding stay with friction fastener.

Inward Opening Side Hung Sashes: - are to open in on a pair of steel hinges having brass pins and washers and fitted with brass single point handle and steel engaging hook and brass sliding stay with friction fastener.

Bottom Hung Sashes: - are to open in on a pair of steel hinges having brass pins and washers and fitted with steel concealed side arms with brass guides and brass spring catch for longarm or hand operation and steel catch plate.

Horizontally Pivot Hung Sashes: - are to have brass adjustable friction ring centres and fitted with brass spring catch for longarm or hand operation and steel catch plate

Projected Out Sashes: - are to be balanced on steel concealed side arms, the top of the sash fitted with spring loaded brass shoes to slide in brass guides and fitted at bottom with brass handle and brass striking plate.

Doors: - are to be hung on one and a half pairs per leaf of steel projection hinges with brass pins and washers and fitted with mortice lockset as specified, and each lock is to be provided with two keys.
Brass concealed bolts are to be fitted at top and bottom of meeting edge of first closing leaf of double doors.
Sidelights and fanlights are to be hung as described for windows.

Adjustable Louvre Sets: - are to be natural anodised aluminium louvre sets of approved manufacture consisting of head and cill weather strips complete with neoprene gaskets and two jamb strips each fitted with louvre brackets with springloaded clips for the specified width of glass louvre blades complete with tilt bars and operating lever handles. Where openings are not of a height to suit standard width louvre blades an alternate head section with static clips must be provided to take a fixed louvre blade of the required width. The louvre sets are to be screwed to the steel window frame with stainless steel self-tapping screws and all portions of the louvre set which come in contact with the window frame are to be insulated with approved pressure sensitive PVC tape to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

Burglar Bars: - are to be standard type burglar bars formed of 20 x 5 mm mild steel bars riveted at intersections and riveted at ends to the window frames. The burglar bars to the small-pane type windows are to line through with the glazing bars, and windows of the horizontal-pane type or of the no-glazing bar type are to be fitted with burglar bars which are divided as for the small-pane type window.

Flyscreens: - are to be standard type flyscreens suitable for residential opening-out type steel windows, unless otherwise described, and are to be constructed of stove enamelled pressed steel frames fitted with 0,25 mm thick mosquito-proof mesh glass-fibre gauze. The flyscreens are to be clipped onto the inner face of the steel window after all painting is completed.

All steel windows and doors are to be primed on all surfaces with an approved red oxide zinc chromate priming coat in accordance with SABS Specification 909 before leaving the manufacturer's works, unless specified to be hot dip galvanised, and rates are to include for touching up where necessary with similar primer after building in. Where steel windows and doors are specified to be galvanised they are to be hot dip galvanised in accordance with the relevant provisions of SABS Specification 763 for general applications on the relative thicknesses of metal.

Loose metal glazing beads, where specified, are to be of an approved type and size, and are to be fixed with screws set in the correct positions for the type of glazing to be used, and neatly mitred at angles.
Immediately the windows and doors have been delivered on site, they are to be thoroughly overhauled and all necessary adjustments or repairs are to be made before they are fixed in position. A further inspection is to be made after building in and any further servicing required must be carried out in order to leave windows and doors in a satisfactory condition after glazing is completed.

All glass and glazing has been measured elsewhere.

Sizes of windows and doors are given to the nearest 10 mm. The building in of windows and doors has been measured separately.

STAINLESS STEEL: - is to be of the thickness and grade specified and unless otherwise stated is to be buffed to an even satin finish to the approval of the Director.

All welding to stainless steel shall be by argon arc process and where filler rods are used these are to have properties not less than those of the parent metal. All welds are to be ground off smooth and uniform and the whole buffed to an even finish all over. Stainless steel is to be cut and bent in such a manner that a minimum of welding is required.

Where bending is required all external angles are to be arris rounded and all internal angles are to be radiussed. All stainless steel work is to be of the highest quality and executed by specialists in this type of work and to the approval of the Director.

ALUMINIUM AND ANODISED ALUMINIUM: - is to be of the brand specified or other approved and of 6063-TF or equivalent quality and temper.

Aluminium bars and sections shall comply with the relevant clauses of BS 1476, extruded tube and hollow sections with the relevant clauses of BS 1474, and sheet and strips with the relevant clauses of BS 1470. All alloys to be anodised are to be of anodising quality.

All aluminium is to be free from flaws, hammer marks, die markings and other imperfections.

Anodising of aluminium is to be carried out in accordance with SABS Specification 999, by an approved process.

The average anodic film thickness shall be 25 micrometres, and at no point should the anodic film thickness fall below 22 micrometres or be thicker than 30 micrometres.

Prior to anodising, all surfaces are to be de-greased and cleaned, all irregularities removed and finished off smooth and buffed where necessary.

All anodised aluminium must be coated with a suitable "non-yellowing" methacrylate lacquer film, approved by the Director, over the entire surface. The lacquer film must be continuous and of a uniform average thickness not less than 10 micrometres. The lacquer thickness must be determined by use of a film meter or other instrument methods as described in ASTM B244-49T. Rates for anodised aluminium must include for this protective coating.

Before the work is put in hand, samples of finish are to be submitted to the Director for approval, and all finished work is to be equal in all respects to the approved samples.

The Contractor shall provide all samples required for testing in accordance with SABS Specification 999. If required, tests on the anodic film are to be carried out at the works of the anodiser to verify that the work conforms with SABS Specification 999, the cost of which will be borne by the Contractor.

The surfaces of all aluminium which are jointed to or are in contact with other materials when fixed, particularly ferrous metals, are to be suitably insulated to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

Joints in all aluminium members are to be neatly formed in an approved manner with screw heads, pins, rivets, etc., concealed so that the joints are practically invisible. Screw or bolt jointing is to be kept to a minimum and will be permitted only when welding is impracticable. Unless otherwise described, stainless steel screws or bolts are to be used for jointing and fixing aluminium work. Welded joints are to be formed by argon arc process using B51476/NS6 welding rods and finished off smooth.

Welding is to be executed in such a manner as not to affect the colour of the material or the anodic coating.

Exposed heads of screws, pins, rivets, etc., in coloured anodised aluminium are to be touched up with enamel paint to match the coloured anodised finish.

No deviation may be made from the general requirements or dimensions, but improvements in the general construction and design affecting neatness, strength or durability may be introduced. If any deviation is proposed, the Contractor must submit detailed drawings showing the particular construction and form or section he proposes to use and such drawings, details and samples of fittings, etc., are to be approved by the Director before manufacture is commenced and every facility must be given for the work to be inspected during manufacture.

No work may be fixed in position until it has been inspected and approved. Anodised aluminium work must be erected as near to the end of the Contract period as possible, to minimise the danger of damage or deterioration.

All work is to be suitably protected during building operations and left in a clean and satisfactory finished condition on completion. In particular, all anodised aluminium work must be protected against damage, and against deterioration or discolouration caused by mortar droppings, wax, paint, etc., all to the entire satisfaction of the Director. All work so damaged, deteriorated or discoloured must be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Rates for aluminium work are to include for necessary cutting to lengths, shaping, turning, threading, forging, fitting, assembling, riveting, welding, welded running joints, filing smooth, also for all screws and holes and hoisting and fixing in position. All screwed work is to have full threads.

ANODISED ALUMINIUM WELDED WINDOWS AND DOORS: - are to be of an approved manufacture and design.

Windows and doors are to be fabricated from Medium Universal equal leg sections, unless otherwise specified, measuring 33 mm over one opening section and not less than 4 mm thick through the flanges and not less than 4.75 mm through the web, unless otherwise stated.

The aluminium sections are to be of approved manufacture and of 6063-TF or equivalent quality and temper and are to be anodised after manufacture to the approval of the Director.

Welds are to be electrically flash butt resistance welded, properly ground and cleaned off to give a uniform appearance.

Anodising, etc., is to be carried out as before described.

All windows and doors are to be suitable for internal glazing and are to be fitted with approved anodised aluminium glazing beads of the "clip on" type. Drilling for the fixing of glazing beads is to be done to suit the thickness of the

glass used.

The frames are to be perfectly flat, square, butt welded at joints (mechanical joints will not be permitted) and all opening sashes must fit perfectly on all faces and open or close freely without binding at any point. The glazing bars must be continuous with continuous intersections (mitred intersections will not be permitted) with ends scribed and fitted to the frames with shouldered ends passed through and riveted over. The sight lines of the main frame, whether consisting of all fixed lights, all opening sashes or portions of both and the glass plane must be the same throughout each window.

Weathering on sections is to be solid extruded with the sections (screwed or riveted on strips will not be permitted) except weather bars to cills of inward opening sashes which must be welded on and not screwed or riveted except in the approved designs of builtup transoms.

No steel is to be used in the manufacture of the windows unless it is stainless steel of quality to A.I.S.I. Type 316.

All fittings, butt hinges, screws, nuts, bolts, etc., are to be of high quality aluminium or other approved non-corrosive material compatible with aluminium and of sufficient strength to perform the functions for which they are used. The handles, sliding stays and peg stays are to have nylon washers, bushes and pressure pads and are to be secured to the frames with screws having riveted ends. Pop rivet fixings will not be permitted.

The transoms and mullions of all purpose made windows and doors are to be equally spaced between the outer frames to form openings of equal size. Where this is not the case either the width or the height of the opening is stated. Unless otherwise stated, the fixed lights and sashes of all purpose made windows and doors are to be in one square and the sashes and doors are to open out.

Frames must be provided with suitable fixing lugs bolted on to frame with aluminium alloy bolts or are to be holed for screwing as required with lugs or holes spaced one near top, one near bottom and not more than 750 mm apart intermediately each side of frame. Frames more than 900 mm wide are to be provided with similar fixings to top and bottom and not more than 750 mm apart.

All composite windows, doors, etc., are to be supplied with suitable and approved coupling mullions or transoms. Rectangular hollow section transoms where specified are to be 25 x 115 mm in section manufactured from 3 mm thick aluminium.

The Contractor must submit drawings showing details of sections he proposes to use and these drawings are to be approved by the Director before manufacture is commenced, and when requested, specimen windows and doors complete with all fittings as well as specimen coupling mullions, transoms etc., must be submitted for approval and all windows, doors, etc., supplied must conform to the approved samples.

The manufacturer of the windows and doors must supply a dimensioned set of drawings with the windows and doors, for use on the site, including clearance and strict fixing methods and details.

Windows and doors are to be delivered to the site in suitable protective wrappings or crates and are to be stacked on end and carefully handled at all times to prevent any marking or staining of surfaces.

Immediately the windows and doors have been delivered on the site, they are to be thoroughly overhauled and all necessary adjustments or repairs are to be made before they are fixed in position. A further inspection is to be made after fixing and any further servicing required must be carried out in order to leave the windows and doors in a satisfactory condition and waterproof after glazing is completed.

Side Hung Sashes: - are to open out on a pair of aluminium hinges complete with anti-friction weatherproof bushings fixed pin and nylon washers and fitted with anodised aluminium alloy sliding stay with friction fastener and an approved anodised aluminium two point handle and striking plate.

Bottom Hung Sashes: - are to open in on a pair of aluminium hinges complete with anti-friction weatherproof bushings, fixed pin and nylon washers and fitted with concealed side arms and strong lever action spring catch and keep.

Top Hung Sashes: - are to open out on a pair of aluminium hinges complete with anti-friction weatherproof bushings, fixed pin and nylon washers and fitted with anodised aluminium peg stay with cranked locking stay.

Horizontally Pivot Hung Sashes: - are to be hung on a pair of approved weatherproof brass satin chrome finished friction pivots of the greatest possible diameter permissible and fitted at top with strong lever action spring catch for longarm or hand operation and striking plate, unless otherwise stated

Vertically Pivot Hung Sashes: - are to be hung on free pivot cups at the head incorporating nylon bearing sleeves and lever pivots at the cill and fitted with one two-point casement handle and striking plate.

Projected Out Sashes: - are to be balanced on approved concealed side arms with stainless steel shoes and channels and fitted at bottom with one approved bow handle with catch incorporated.

Projected In Sashes: - are to be balanced on approved concealed side arms with stainless steel shoes and channels and fitted at top with strong lever action spring catch for longarm or hand operation and striking plate.

Doors: - are to be side hung to open out on one and a half pairs of aluminium hinges to each leaf complete with anti-friction weatherproof bushings, fixed pin and nylon washers and fitted with lockset as specified, and each lock is to be provided with two keys. Satin chrome finish flush bolts are to be fitted at top and bottom of meeting edge of first closing leaf of double doors.

Adjustable Louvre Sets: - are to be approved anodised aluminium adjustable louvre sets consisting of head and

cill weather strips fitted with neoprene gaskets and two jamb strips each fitted with louvre brackets with spring loaded clips for the specified width of glass louvre blades and complete with tilt bars and operating lever handles. Where the openings are not of a height to suit standard width louvre blades an alternate head section with static clips must be provided to take a fixed louvre blade of the required width. The louvre sets are to be tap screwed to the window frame with stainless steel self-tapping screws.

Burglar Bars: - are to be standard type burglar bars formed of 20 x 5 mm aluminium bars riveted at intersections and riveted at ends to the window frame with high strength aluminium rivets. The burglar bars to the small pane type window are to line through with the glazing bars, and windows of the horizontal-pane type or of the no-glazing bar type are to be fitted with burglar bars which are divided as for the small pane type window.

All exposed surfaces of anodised aluminium are to be protected by means of an approved fabric backed adhesive tape. The Contractor shall satisfy the Director that the tape he proposes to use can be easily stripped after long exposure to sunlight, and rates are to include for the final stripping of the protective tape and cleaning down to approval at completion.

All work is to be protected during building against deterioration or discolouration caused by mortar droppings, wax, paint, etc., and all work so damaged is to be replaced at the Contractor's expense to the approval of the Director.

All glass and glazing has been elsewhere measured. All sashes and openings, unless otherwise stated, are to be single panes without glazing bars.

All windows and doors must be fixed into preformed openings in the structure (the building-in of windows and doors will not be permitted) and rates are to include for supplying necessary templates for forming the openings. Fixing in position of windows and doors has been measured separately. Sizes of windows and doors are given to the nearest 10 mm.

BURGLAR-RESISTING SAFES: must comply in all respects with SABS Specification 751. The safes shall be "Office Safe, Category 1" as laid down in SABS Specification 751. Each safe is to be provided internally with one shelf and two lockable drawers.

Where the mass of each safe is 680kg or less, provision must be made for securing it rigidly to prevent unauthorised removal, the means of securing shall be at least equal in effectiveness to that which would be provided by four 12 mm bolts. Locks shall be lever locks with a minimum of six levers. Each safe is to be provided with two keys to each lock and the keys for any safe must be forwarded by the supplier under registered cover direct to the Director, and the supplier must clearly indicate the institution in which the safe (or safes) is being installed.

RIFLE SAFES: must comply in all respect with SABS Specification 751 Category 1. Each safe is to be provided internally with one removable shelf and racking for twelve "BSA 12/15" or similar target rifles. Each safe is to be fixed in position with and including two steel bolts cut and pinned to brickwork and two steel bolts grouted into and including mortices in concrete floor. Each safe is to be provided with two keys and the keys must be forwarded by the supplier under registered cover direct to the Director, and the supplier must clearly indicate the institution in which the safe (or safes) is being installed.

RECORDS ROOM DOORS: must comply in all respects with SABS Specification 1015 Category 1. Each door is to be provided with two keys and the keys must be forwarded by the supplier under registered cover direct to the Director, and the supplier must clearly indicate the institution in which the door (or doors) is being installed.

STRONGROOM DOORS FOR SCHOOL CADET ARMOURIES: - must comply in all respects with SABS Specification 949 Category 2. Each door is to be provided with two keys and the keys must be forwarded by the supplier under registered cover direct to the Director, and the supplier must clearly indicate the institution in which the door (or doors) is being installed.

VITREOUS ENAMELLED CHALKBOARDS: - are to be formed with approved vitreous enamelled steel panels with flanged edges and non-glaring permanent olive green finish complete with fixing lugs and approved vitreous enamelled or extruded aluminium chalk rail.

Rates are to include for hanging the panels to fixing lugs spaced at approximately 450 mm centres and for securing fixing lugs and chalk rails to brickwork with special screws and plastic plugging compound as supplied by the manufacturer of the panels, drilling mortices for wall plugs, rounding off front corners of each end of chalk rail to 25 mm radius, protecting from injury and cleaning down at completion, all in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

ADJUSTABLE LOUVRE GEAR SETS: - are to be approved natural anodised aluminium adjustable louvre sets consisting of head and cill weather strips fitted with neoprene gaskets and two jamb strips and fitted with louvre brackets with spring loaded clips for the specified width of glass louvre blades and complete with tilt bars and operating lever handles. Where the openings are not of a height to suit standard width louvre blades an alternate head section with static clips must be provided to take a fixed louvre blade of the required width.

Rates are to include for fixing in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, for screwing head and cill weather strips and jamb strips with stainless steel screws to frames (elsewhere measured) and for oiling and easing at completion.

PLASTERING

MATERIALS

Stone Chippings: - are to be approved clean stone chippings of the sizes stated complying with SABS Specification 1083.

River Sand: -for floor finishes and screeds is to be clean, sharp, coarser and free from all impurities, washed if so directed and complying with SABS Specification 1090.

Plaster Sand: - is to be clean, sharp, free from all impurities, washed if so directed and is to comply with SABS Specification 1090.

Cement: unless otherwise specified is to be Portland cement of normal setting quality, is to comply with SABS Specification 471, and must be used fresh. Cement containing more than 15% blast furnace slag will not be permitted to be used.

Lime: - is to comply with SABS Specification 523.

Water: - is to be clean, fresh and free from injurious amounts of acids, alkalis and other organic substances.

MEASUREMENT OF CONSTITUENT PARTS OF FLOOR FINISHES, TOPPINGS, SCREEDS AND PLASTER FINISHES: - Cement, sand and stone chippings are to be measured exactly by means of gauge boxes or purpose made wheelbarrows. Part filling or heaping of normal wheelbarrows will not be permitted. Water is to be accurately measured for each batch, to approval.

Waterproofing compounds, where specified, are to be added to the mixture in the proportions recommended by and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PREPARATION OF SURFACES: - Prior to the application of floor finishes, toppings, screeds, plaster finishes, etc., the surfaces of the new or existing concrete, brickwork, etc., are to be thoroughly cleaned, chipped, hacked, sloshed, etc., as necessary to ensure a satisfactory bond. The Contractor will be held entirely responsible for the proper and adequate preparation of the surfaces and any work which results in failure in this regard must be made good at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Director.

FLOOR SCREEDS, ETC.: -Cement screeds are to consist of one part cement and three parts sand, unless otherwise described, and are to be steel trowled, unless otherwise stated, to true smooth and even surfaces, free from tool marks to the satisfaction of the Director to receive the finishes stated in the items.

GRANOLITHIC FINISH TO CONCRETE FLOORS, ETC.: -Float up to within 6mm of finished surface with layers of concrete approximately 10 mm thick, composed of one part cement, two and a half parts concrete sand and three and a half parts granite or other approved hard stone chippings. Form finished surface with one part cement and one part fine granite chippings or other approved hard stone graded up to particles which will pass a 6 mm mesh brought to a smooth surface with a steel trowel. The floating and finishing coats are to be performed in one operation.

The granolithic work is to be carried out by experienced workmen and is to be laid in panels V-jointed and not exceeding 6 m² in area or as shown on drawings or described in the Bills of Quantities.

Thin strips of wood or other suitable materials are to be laid between panels to break contact.

Where granolithic is described to be tinted, the requisite quantity of oxide of iron or other colouring materials is to be mixed with the finishing thickness.

Where granolithic is described to be green tinted, the requisite quantity of green magnesite and cement black is to be mixed with the finishing thickness.

All granolithic floors, etc., are to be covered up and protected from injury and discoloration during the progress of the work.

Rates for granolithic work are to include for cleaning down and for a coat of approved wax polish or stoep reviver well rubbed in at completion.

PLASTER

General

Except where otherwise described, all external plaster is to be finished with a wood float and internal plaster is to be finished with a steel trowel, unless otherwise described, all to true and even surfaces, free from tool marks and other defects to the satisfaction of the Director.

No distinction has been made for brick or concrete surfaces.

Cement plaster

External cement plaster to walls is to consist of one part cement and four parts sand.
External cement plaster to ceilings is to consist of one part cement and three parts sand.
Internal cement plaster to walls is to consist of one part cement and five parts sand.
Internal cement plaster to ceilings is to consist of one part cement and three parts sand.
One coat cement plaster to walls shall not be less than 13 mm or more than 16 mm in thickness, and one coat cement plaster to ceilings shall not be less than 10 mm or more than 13 mm in thickness, unless otherwise described.
Where plaster is described as undecoated, the same type of approved sand and the same brand of cement is to be used throughout to maintain a uniform colour and texture.

Barium plaster

Barium plaster shall consist of two coats plaster, the first coat 13 mm thick consisting of one part cement and five parts sand, and the second coat 6 mm thick consisting of one part cement and five parts Barium Sulphate.
All surfaces are to be plastered in one operation from ceiling to floor and corner to corner; breaks are to be made only in corners or at junctions of walls and ceilings.

CURING, PROTECTION, ETC.:- All floor finishes, pavings, plaster finishes and screeds are to be properly cured to approval and all cracks, blisters and other defects which may occur are to be made good and the whole left in a satisfactory condition at completion.
The finished surfaces are to be properly protected from damage and cleaned down at completion.

RATES: - Rates for floor finishes and screeds are to include for preparation of new or existing surfaces, dressing to falls where required, V-joints where specified, curing, protecting from damage and cleaning down at completion.
Rates for skirtings, risers, etc., are to include for internal angles at junction with floor, treads, etc., to be square or coved to not more than 50 mm girth and in addition are to include for mitres, stops, etc., except where given separately in terms of the Standard System of Measuring Builders' Work.
Rates for plaster finishes are to include for preparation of new or existing surfaces, curing, protecting from damage and cleaning down at completion.
Rates for plastering are to include for internal angles to be square or coved to not exceeding 50 mm girth.
Rates for rounded angles, fair edges and arisses and the like are to include for mitres, stops, etc., except where given separately in terms of the Standard System of Measuring Builders' Work.
Rates for mouldings, projecting bands, coves, weatherings and the like are to include for dubbing out.
Rates are to include for cutting back against frames and for V-joints cut where concrete abuts brickwork.
Rates generally are to include for all sundry making good and working around pipes, balusters, etc.

GENERALLY

Narrow widths

Items described as "Extra over for narrow widths" include for all reveals, edges, soffits, treads, risers, etc., not exceeding 500 mm wide, narrow widths not exceeding 500 mm wide in general surfaces caused by openings or projections, all of which have been included in the areas of horizontal or vertical surfaces. No distinction has been made for finishes of differing thicknesses.

TILING

MATERIALS

River Sand:- is to be clean, sharp, coarse sand, free from all impurities, washed if so directed and complying with SABS Specification 1090.

Plaster Sand:- for wall backings is to be clean, sharp, free from impurities, washed if so directed and complying with SABS Specification 1090.

Cement:- unless otherwise specified, is to be Portland cement of normal setting quality complying with SABS Specification 471 and must be used fresh. Cement containing more than 15 % blast furnace slag will not be permitted to be used.

Water:- is to be clean, fresh and free from injurious amounts of acids, alkalis and other organic substances.

MEASUREMENT OF CONSTITUENT PARTS OF BACKINGS, ETC.:- Cement and sand are to be measured exactly by means of gauge boxes or purpose made wheelbarrows. Part filling or heaping of normal wheelbarrows will not be permitted.

Water is to be accurately measured for each batch to approval.

Waterproofing compounds, where specified, are to be added to the mixture in the quantities recommended by and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PREPARATION OF SURFACES:- Prior to the application of the backing for tiles, the surfaces of the new or existing concrete, brickwork, etc., are to be thoroughly cleaned, chipped, hacked, sloshed, etc., as necessary to ensure a satisfactory bond. The Contractor will be held entirely responsible for the proper and adequate preparation of the surfaces and any work which results in failure in this regard must be made good at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Director.

GLAZED CERAMIC WALL TILES AND FITTINGS:- shall comply with SABS Specification 22 of selected grade, free from defects and blemishes and of uniform colour.

Rates are to include for either bedding tiles on and including a solid cement mortar backing consisting of one part cement to three parts sand on brickwork or concrete, or fixed with an approved tile adhesive on and including a coat of cement plaster consisting of one part cement to five parts sand and finished to a surface to receive tiles.

Tiles are to have vertical and horizontal joints continuous with all joints solidly flushed up in neat white cement.

MOSAICS:- Glass or ceramic mosaics are to be of approved South African manufacture of the sizes and colours specified, fixed to paper panels for ease of handling.

Mosaics are to be bedded to a true even surface on and including a solid cement mortar backing consisting of one part cement and three parts sand on brickwork or concrete, or fixed with an approved mosaic adhesive on and including a coat of cement plaster consisting of one part cement to three parts sand finished to a surface to receive mosaics.

After setting, the paper panels are to be removed and all joints are to be solidly flushed up in neat white cement. Samples of mosaics are to be submitted to the Director for approval before any work is put in hand.

UNGLAZED CERAMIC FLOOR TILES AND FITTINGS:- are to be unglazed acid and alkali resistant tiles and fittings of the types specified in the items, and of approved manufacture, uniform in size, shape and colour, free from cracks, twists and other defects and equal to samples to be deposited with and approved by the Director. Floor tiles are to be laid with maximum 10 mm wide joints continuous in both directions on and including a 15 mm thick cement mortar bed consisting of one part cement to three parts sand, unless otherwise specified, to true levels and grades with the joints raked out and grouted up solid and flush pointed with an approved epoxy Jointing compound.

Floor tiles are to be set out so as to have no long edges of tiles cut to suit room size.

RATES:- for tiles, mosaics, etc., are to include for all necessary preparation of surfaces, for laying in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, all square cutting and waste and fitting, protecting from damage and cleaning down at completion.

Rates for tiles are also to include for laying, bedding, jointing and pointing as described and in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 0107 where applicable.

Rates for treads, risers, cills, copings, cappings, skirtings, etc., are to include for pointing to exposed edges and projecting soffits.

No distinction has been made for brick or concrete surfaces.

DRAINAGE AND PLUMBING

GENERALLY:-The Standard Preambles for other trades, with reference to Excavations, Concrete, Brickwork and Plastering, and, in particular for the full description, intent and meaning of the classification for excavations, are to apply equally to this trade.

LICENSED DRAINLAYERS AND PLUMBERS:- Only licensed drainlayers shall be employed on any drainage work and licensed plumbers on plumbing work.

SUBSOIL DRAINS

Unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (UPVC) slotted drainage pipes and fittings shall be of approved manufacture jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Pitch-fibre perforated or slotted drainage pipes and fittings shall comply with SABS Specification 921 and shall be jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Filter fabric shall be non-woven, spunbonded, needle punched, continuous polyester fabric, resistant to the effects of alkalis, acids, saline solution and sunlight.

STORMWATER AND SOIL DRAIN PIPES

Reinforced concrete non-pressure pipes shall comply with SABS Specification 677 and must be Type SC of the class specified with spigoted and socketed ends with rubber insertion ring or with ogee joints with approved rubber collars. Pipes must be marked with the manufacturer's name, trade name or registered trade mark, nominal bore, class and type, date of manufacture, the letter "R" denoting reinforced and the SABS mark. Joints shall be made in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 058.

Unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (UPVC) drain and sewer pipes and fittings shall comply with SABS Specification 791. Joints shall be made with fittings in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 058.

Cast iron pipes and fittings shall comply with SABS Specification 746. Pipes must be Type B with spigoted and socketed joints and each pipe or fitting must be badged with the manufacturer's name or trade name and must be coated internally and externally with an approved bituminous preservative solution. Joints shall be made with tarred hemp and lead caulked into joint until socket is filled.

Heavy duty cast iron pipes and fittings shall comply with BS 78 and must be as before described for cast iron pipes and fittings.

Vitrified clay pipes and fittings shall comply with SABS Specification 559. Socketed pipes shall be fitted and jointed together in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 058 or with factory applied mechanical compression joints comprising socket liner and spigot collar or spigot seal ring of suitable resilient material to form a permanent watertight seal. Pipes with plain ends must be jointed with approved polypropylene couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Asbestos cement sewer pipes shall comply with SABS Specification 819 and must be of the class specified. Pipes must be marked with the manufacturer's name, trade name or registered trade mark, the date of manufacture, the nominal bore, class and the SABS mark. Fittings must be from the same manufacturer as the pipes.

CONCRETE BEDS AND ENCASEMENT TO DRAIN PIPES:-Where pipes are required to be bedded on concrete, the bed of concrete Class B shall be a minimum of 500 mm wider than the diameter of the pipe, laid to correct falls and levels with recesses formed in same for pipe joints including all necessary formwork and any additional excavation. The barrel of the pipe shall then be bedded on a thin cement mortar (1:3) bed and laid to falls. After jointing, the recesses previously formed shall be filled in with concrete Class B and the haunching or surrounding completed. Where pipes are fixed vertically they shall be encased in concrete Class B having a minimum thickness of 150 mm around the pipe and carried up to ground level and shall include for any necessary formwork.

PIPE LAYING:- All drain and sewer pipes are to be laid to a straight line to even gradients and jointed in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 058 except in the case of polyethylene or unplasticised polyvinyl chloride drain and sewer piping which is to be in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 0112. Before laying, each pipe shall be examined to ensure that the bore is clean and free of any foreign matter and shall be tested for soundness by striking with a wooden mallet, and any cracked or damaged pipes shall be rejected. Ends of all pipes must be clean before jointing. Immediately after jointing a tight fitting wad or scraper shall be

drawn several times through the bore of the pipe to ensure that it is left clean and free from obstructions. Whenever work is suspended, the open ends of pipes and junctions must be temporarily plugged to prevent the entrance of rubbish during construction.

GULLEY TRAPS: - Gulley trap assemblies must be of the material specified with "P" or "S" trap, jointed to drain and with hopper head with vertical and side inlets, the head fitted with 190 mm diameter cast iron gulley grating complying with SABS Specification 1115 laid loose in socket. The trap, hopper head and vertical pipe shall be set on and encased in concrete Class B having a minimum thickness of 150 mm at any one part, carried up 75 mm above ground level as kerb, dished down to grating and finished on all exposed surfaces in 1:3 cement plaster with angles rounded, including necessary excavation and formwork.

GREASE TRAPS: - Grease trap assemblies of verified clay must consist of outlet junction jointed to trap with side inlet. Access openings of trap and junction shall be fitted with vitrified clay stoppers laid loose in socket of trap and set in bitumen in socket of junction. The trap and junction and vertical pipe shall be set on and encased in concrete Class B having a minimum thickness of 150 mm at any one part, carried up 75 mm above ground level as kerb, dished down to grating and finished on all exposed surfaces in 1:3 cement plaster with angles rounded, including necessary excavation and formwork.

RODDING EYES: Where pipes are carried up in ramps for rodding eyes, the head of the pipe at ground level must be fitted with an "A.B.C." cast iron cover and frame, complying with SABS Specification 746, jointed to pipe, the frame rebated for and including cover with raised letters "CE" cast on same, secured to frame with gun-metal screws and with the whole encased in concrete Class B having a minimum thickness of 150 mm at any one part, carried up 75 mm above ground level and finished on all exposed surfaces in 1:3 cement plaster with angles rounded, including necessary excavation and formwork.

INSPECTION EYE BLOCKS: Where inspection eye fittings are provided in pipelines, the position of these inspection eyes must be registered and demarcated with concrete Class C block size 300 x 300 x 50 mm thick finished on all exposed surfaces with 1:3 cement plaster with angles rounded and with sunk letters "I.E." formed in top and set in ground, including necessary excavation and formwork.

SURFACE WATER CHANNELS: - Concrete open surface water channels shall be formed with concrete Class B with segmental channel formed in same to the size and shape specified and finished on exposed surfaces in 1:3 cement plaster, steel trowelled to a smooth even surface with all angles rounded, cast in lengths not exceeding 2 m and laid to falls, including necessary excavation and formwork.

CAST IRON GRATINGS FOR GULLEYS AND STORMWATER DRAINS AND CAST IRON SURFACE BOXES AND MANHOLE COVERS AND FRAMES: - Cast iron gratings for gulleys and stormwater drains shall comply with SABS Specification 1115.

Cast iron surface boxes and manhole covers and frames shall comply with SABS Specification 558. All cast iron gratings, cast iron surface boxes and cast iron manhole covers and frames must be coated with approved preservative solution before leaving the manufacturer's works. The masses stated are the combined mass of the grating and frame or the combined mass of the cover and frame.

STORMWATER SUMPS, JUNCTION BOXES, MANHOLES, INSPECTION CHAMBERS, CABLE INSPECTION CHAMBERS AND VALVE CHAMBERS: - shall be of the internal size specified and are to be constructed of one brick sides, unless otherwise specified, built in 1:3 cement mortar on a 150 mm thick concrete Class C bottom and finished on top with an 85 mm thick precast concrete Class C cover slab, reinforced as detailed and bedded in cement mortar. The cover slab, except to junction boxes, is to have a rebated opening formed in same, suitable for and fitted with a cast iron grating and frame, or cover and frame, of the size and mass specified with the frame bedded in cement mortar. The bottom of the sump, manhole, etc., and the exposed surfaces of the cover slab are to be finished smooth in 1:3 cement plaster with angles rounded. The internal brick surfaces are to be faced with smooth facing bricks and pointed with flush joints.

Inspection chambers and manholes with an invert not exceeding 1 m shall have an internal dimension of 470 x 700 mm and those exceeding 1 m shall have an internal dimension of 920 x 920 mm. Where the invert of the manhole exceeds 1 m, a 150 mm thick reinforced concrete Class C corbel slab, reinforced as detailed, with opening size 470 x 700 mm formed in same and finished smooth off the formwork, is to be built into the brick sides at a height not exceeding 1,5 m above the concrete bottom with the reduced manhole shaft built off the top of the corbel slab. Cast iron step irons spaced at 300 mm staggered centres vertically are to be built into one side of all manholes with an invert exceeding 1 m.

Where measured in number, rates for all sumps, manholes, etc., are to include for excavating to the depths required, taking precautions against collapse of sides of excavations, staging, ramming, pumping and baling to keep excavations free from water or mud, filling around and ramming and depositing and levelling spoil on site or carted away as directed. Ends of pipes are to be built through the sides of the sumps, manholes, etc., and rates are to include for this.

SOIL DRAIN MANHOLES AND INSPECTION CHAMBERS: - are to be of the internal diameter and inverts specified and are to be constructed of precast reinforced concrete manhole ring sections with walls a minimum of 50 mm thick, precast reinforced concrete cover slabs and spacer pieces complying with SABS Specification 677.

The joints for the ring sections shall be of the ogee type. The bottom shall be of concrete Class C cast in-situ. The placing of the concrete bottom and benching shall be carried out in three stages with the initial stage being the laying of the concrete bottom projecting 100 mm beyond the external diameter of the manhole on which is laid the inspection eye pipe, branches, etc. The second stage comprises the laying of concrete within the manhole to the height of the pipes and around the perimeter of the bottom to a height of not less than 25 mm above the collar of the pipe at the highest end. This annular base is to be shuttered to provide a horizontal setting for the first ring section which is to be firmly bedded in the wet concrete. The third stage comprises the laying of the benching within the initial ring section and finished in 1:3 cement plaster with all angles rounded. Thereafter, the ring sections of the required standard height are joined together to form the required depth, with all joints primed with "Bituprime" and sealed with "Bitujoint Putty". A 125 mm thick precast reinforced concrete cover slab, rebated on underside to suit ring sections and with opening size 600 x 600 mm formed in same is to be bedded on top of the ring section. The shaft above the cover slab is to be constructed of either precast reinforced concrete spacer units to suit the type of cast iron cover and frame specified, or one brick kerb walls faced internally with smooth facing bricks, pointed with flush joints, and finished on top with an 85 mm thick precast concrete Class C cover slab, reinforced as detailed and bedded in cement mortar with the exposed surfaces finished smooth in 1:3 cement plaster with all angles rounded. The cover slab is to have a rebated opening formed in same suitable for and fitted with cast iron cover and frame of the size and mass specified, with the frame bedded in cement mortar.

SOAK PITS: - shall be of the lengths and widths specified and shall be a minimum of 900 mm deep below the invert of the inlet pipe. A perforated pitch-fibre drain pipe jointed to the inlet pipe and with other end capped is to be laid level in a 19 mm stone packing of a minimum thickness of 150 mm below and at sides of pipe and a minimum thickness of 50 mm above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the soak pit is to be filled with stone graded from 50 mm to 75 mm to a level of 50 mm above the top of the pipe. The stone is to be covered with corrugated asbestos cement sheets extending 150 mm beyond the walls of the soak pit all round. The trench shall be backfilled above the sheeting to a minimum depth of 300 mm lightly rammed with the final 100 mm of backfilling being approved top soil from the excavations.

SEPTIC TANKS: - shall be of the internal sizes specified and are to be constructed of one brick sides built in 1:3 cement mortar on 150mm thick concrete Class C bottom laid to falls. A half brick baffle wall finished 75 mm below underside of concrete cover slab and with opening size 150 X 150mm high formed in wall, is to be built in 1:3 cement mortar on the concrete bottom. A 115 mm thick reinforced concrete Class C cover slab, reinforced as detailed, is to be cast in-situ on removable formwork and is to have two openings formed in same, each suitable either for and fitted with 600 x 450 mm x 38 kg cast iron single seal manhole cover and frame, or for the shaft of the inspection chamber built off the cover slab in one brick walls in 1:3 cement mortar with smooth face bricks internally, finished on top with 85 mm thick precast concrete Class C cover slab, reinforced as detailed and rebated for and fitted with 600 x 450 mm x 38 kg cast iron single seal manhole cover and frame. The bottom and sides of the septic tank are to be finished in 1:3 cement plaster, 19mm thick, with an approved waterproofing compound added, with all internal angles coved to 50 mm radius. Inlet and outlet chambers attached at either end of the septic tank shall be size 600 x 450 mm internally, of the depth required and each shall be constructed of one brick walls built in 1:3 cement mortar on a concrete Class C bottom 150 mm thick, or where extended above the top of the septic tank cover, built off the cover and finished on top with 85 mm thick precast concrete Class C cover slab, reinforced as detailed and bedded in cement mortar with the exposed surfaces finished smooth in 1:3 cement plaster with angles rounded. The cover slab is to have a rebated opening formed in same suitable for and fitted with a 600 x 450 mm x 38 kg cast iron single seal manhole cover and frame. Chambers shall be provided with inspection eye pipes or bends, straight or curved channel sections, benched up to sides of chambers in concrete Class C, finished in 1:3 cement plaster with all angles rounded.

The inlet and outlet of the septic tank shall be formed of cast iron square junction piece with tail-pipe extending 300 mm below water level in tank, built in through end walls and jointed to channels in inlet and outlet chambers.

TESTING OF DRAINS, MANHOLES AND INSPECTION CHAMBERS: - All drains, manholes and inspection chambers with the exception of subsoil drains shall be constructed so as to be watertight. No trenches shall be backfilled or pipes encased in concrete until the drains have been tested and approved. Any drains covered by the Contractor prior to testing shall be exposed at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall give at least 24 hours notice of any particular length between manholes ready for testing. The drains shall not be tested until a period of 24 hours, or such other period as may be required, has been allowed for the pipe joints to set. The Contractor shall provide all necessary testing apparatus, expanding plugs, stoppers, water and any other materials and all labour that may be required for carrying out the tests. The whole of the drainage system shall be tested using one or more of the following tests: -

(a) **Visual test** - Each length of pipe shall be inspected for invert level grade, direction and line. Internal inspection of the bore of the pipes shall be made using mirrors and a powerful source of light. The drains must be free of invert lips and the base of the pipes must be straight.

(b) **Air test** - All openings in the drain shall be plugged and sealed and all associated traps filled with water and air pumped into the drains until a manometric pressure of 40 mm is indicated, after which, without further pumping, the pressure shall not drop below 25 mm for a period of at least 30 seconds.

After the entire drainage system has been completed, all plumbing fittings installed and permanently connected up, and traps filled with water, a final air test shall be applied to the whole system.

(c) **Water test** - All openings in the drain, except the highest one, shall be plugged and sealed and the drain filled with water so that every part of the system is tested under a head of water of not less than 1.5 m and

not more than 3,5 m. After allowing a period of 10 minutes for initial absorption, the amount of water it shall be necessary to add to maintain the water level over the next 15 minutes shall not exceed a rate of 2,5 litres for 100 mm diameter pipe and 3,75 litres for 150 mm diameter pipe for 100 m of drain and an equivalent rate for larger drains. In carrying out the water test, the head of water shall be obtained by providing temporary pipes, fittings, etc., wherever necessary or by such other method as may be approved. In cases where the maximum head of water, owing to the gradient of the drains, would be exceeded in any section; inspection eyes at suitable intervals may be provided and the drain plugged, in order not to subject the lower portion of the drain to a greater head of water than that required. Drains must be free of air before testing.

(d) Manhole and Inspection Chamber test- The inlet and outlet pipe lines shall be plugged and sealed and the inspection chamber filled with water. After allowing the water to stabilise due to absorption the water level should not fall more than 5 mm in 2 hours.

DEFECTS TO BE MADE GOOD: - Should the drain system fail to withstand the above tests all defects shall be made good and the tests repeated at the Contractor's expense until the whole system is sound, to the satisfaction of the Director. In making good, all defective parts shall be cut out and replaced with new. No patching of pipes, joints or connections will be permitted.

SHEET METALWORK: -generally is to be lapped 75 mm at ends and 150 mm at angles, unless otherwise specified. Rates for sheet metalwork shall include for all labour, cutting and waste, laps, seams, welts, angles, clips, tacks, soldered dots, riveting, soldering, brazing, burning, nailing, dressing and wedging as required. All measurements are net with no allowance being made for laps, seams, welts, angles, clips and tacks or waste in cutting. Where stepped flashings are described as to flat slope, the pitch of the roof to which they apply does not exceed 40°.

(a) Galvanised sheet iron shall be of an approved brand of the thickness specified after galvanising and having a galvanised coating of "Isacor Coating Designation 2450". Corroded or otherwise defective sheets shall not be used. All nailing or screwing shall be done with galvanised nails or screws.

(b) Sheet aluminium shall be of the thickness and quality specified. All nailing shall be done with aluminium alloy nails and all screwing done with stainless steel screws.

(c) Sheet copper shall be cold rolled sheet of the thickness and temper specified. Sheet copper for covering flat roofs and for valley and gutter linings, flashings, soakers, etc., shall be of dead-soft temper and for eaves gutters, rainwater pipes and other unsupported or semi self-supported work shall be of halfhard temper. All nailing shall be done with copper or copper alloy nails and all screwing done with brass screws.

(d) Sheet lead shall be best milled sheet lead of the full mass specified and of equal thickness throughout and must comply with BS Specification 1178.

LININGS TO VALLEYS:- shall be of the material specified, lapped 200 mm at ends and dressed up on to purlins or battens at sides of valleys with edges bent back to form open beads.

LININGS TO SECRET GUTTERS:- at back of chimney stacks and wall abutments and at raking intersections of walls and roofs shall be of the material specified, turned 100 mm up vertical surfaces and dressed 250 mm up roof slope and on to purlin or batten at edge.

SOAKERS: - to slate covered roofs shall be of galvanised sheet iron or sheet copper of 0,6 mm thickness, 450 mm wide to closed valleys and 250 mm wide to raking intersections of roofs with vertical wall and chimney stack abutments and turned 75 mm up vertical surfaces. Soakers shall be 75 mm longer than the gauge of the slate roofing.

UNDER-FLASHINGS: - to all iron roofs and where specified to slate or tiled roofs shall be 0,6 mm thickness galvanised sheet iron. Flashings to asbestos cement roofs shall be asbestos cement preformed units fitted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Where specified, copper flashings shall be formed from sheet of 0,6 mm thickness and aluminium flashings shall be formed from 1200-H4 quality sheet of 0,6 mm thickness. Lead flashings, where specified, shall be formed from sheet having a mass of 24 kg/m².

COVER FLASHINGS: -shall be either galvanised sheet iron, copper or aluminium, as specified, of 0,6 mm thickness fitted over under-flashing, stepped where required on rake and with top edge bent and wedged 25 mm deep into joint of brickwork or groove formed in concrete face and flush pointed in 1:3 cement mortar.

FLASHINGS AROUND PIPES THROUGH ROOF COVERINGS

(a) Pipes through preformed sheet steel roofing shall be flashed around with 0,6 mm galvanised sheet iron apron pop-riveted to top of roofing with edges cut and dressed to profile of roofing, soldered all round and with conical sheet iron up stand, riveted and soldered at joint and at base to apron. The top of the conical upstaged is to be fixed around the pipe with 25 x 3 mm galvanised mild steel strap wrapped around the pipe and fixed with a galvanised steel gutter bolt.

(b) Pipes through asbestos cement roofing shall be flashed around with 24 kg/m² lead apron dressed into corrugations, bedded in mastic and bolted to roof sheeting with galvanised steel gutter bolts and with conical lead upstand, wiped on at joint with apron, and secured around pipe with copper wire.

(c) Pipes through slate or tile roofing shall be flashed around with 24 kg/m² lead apron dressed to profile of slates or tiles with top edge of lead apron dressed over back edge of slate or tile under overlap of slates or tiles. A conical lead upstand, wiped on at joint with apron, is to be secured around the pipe with copper wire.

(d) Pipes through pre-painted or embossed sheet steel or aluminium roofing shall be flashed around with flexible glass-fibre reinforced waterproofing dressed to profile of roofing, pop-riveted around edges to roofing and dressed up and around pipe. The waterproofing is to be finished in a colour to match that of the roofing material.

RAINWATER PIPES

(a) **Galvanised sheet iron rainwater pipes**, offsets and shoes shall be formed from 0,6 mm thickness sheet, seamed at back and jointed with soldered slip joints. Pipes must be fixed 25 mm clear of finished wall face on brackets at not exceeding 2 m centres formed of 1,6 mm x 25 mm galvanised mild steel wrapped around pipe and bolted to 3 mm x 25 mm galvanised mild steel U-shaped brackets holed for and screwed to plugs in wall. Rainwater pipes fixed in recesses must have galvanised sheet iron ears soldered on across the pipe and screwed to plugs in wall.

(b) **Copper rainwater pipes**, offsets and shoes shall be as described in (a) above but formed from 0,6 mm thickness cold rolled sheet copper of half hard temper and fixed on brackets formed of hard copper strip as described above.

(c) **Asbestos cement rainwater pipes**, offsets and shoes shall be of approved manufacture with spigot and socketed ends, jointed with tarred hemp rope gasket caulked into each joint and the joint filled with approved bitumen compound and finished off with a neat trowelled fillet of 1:3 cement mortar. The pipes must be fixed clear of the finished wall face on approved aluminium alloy brackets with tails driven in or cut and pinned in 1:3 cement mortar.

(d) **Unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (UPVC) rainwater pipes** and accessories, shall comply with SABS Specification 967 and must be fixed clear of the finished wall face on stock pattern brackets in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

(e) **Galvanised mild steel rainwater pipes**, shall be medium quality screwed and socketed normalised welded mild steel pipes, galvanised inside and outside, and shall comply with SABS Specification 62.

Fittings for galvanised mild steel pipes shall comply with SABS Specification 509. The screwed joints must be made with lead paint and hemp or approved thread sealing tape. The pipes must be fixed clear of the finished wall face with galvanised cast iron hinged holderbats built into walls at not exceeding 2 m centres in 1:3 cement mortar.

(f) **Cast iron rainwater pipes**, shall comply with SABS Specification 746 and shall be spun-cast with spigot and socketed ends jointed with gasket and lead or approved jointing compound caulked in until the socket is completely filled. The pipes must be fixed clear of the finished wall face with cast iron hinged holderbats built into walls at not exceeding 2 m centres in 1:3 cement mortar.

EAVES GUTTERS

(a) **Galvanised sheet iron gutters, rainwater heads, etc.**, shall be formed from 0,6 mm sheet and must have beaded edges with all laps riveted and soldered. Corners must be reinforced with 0,6 mm x 50 mm wide galvanised sheet iron strips and must be soldered across the inside of the angles.

Gutters must be laid to even falls on approved galvanised mild steel gutter brackets screwed to roof timbers at approximately 1 m centres. Half round pattern gutters shall be bolted to each bracket with 6 mm galvanised gutter bolt fitted close to the beaded edge. Rectangular pattern gutters shall be fixed at each bracket with galvanised mild steel long-screw with 1 mm thick galvanised sheet iron spacer tube.

(b) **Asbestos cement gutters and accessories** shall be of approved manufacture, not less than 6 mm thick, with spigot and socketed joints made in an approved mastic compound in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Gutters must be laid to even falls on approved aluminium alloy or stock asbestos cement brackets screwed to roof timbers at the manufacturer's recommended spacings.

(c) **Sheet copper gutters** shall be formed from 0,6 mm sheet copper of half-hard temper unless otherwise specified, and must have beaded edges with all laps riveted and soldered. Gutters must be laid to falls on 5 x 40 mm hard copper brackets screwed to roof timbers at approximately 1 m centres.

(d) **Unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (UPVC) gutters and accessories** shall comply with SABS Specification 11 and must be laid to falls and fixed on brackets in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

SANITARY PLUMBING AND FITTINGS

WASTE, VENTILATION AND ANTI-SYPHON PIPES

(a) **Galvanised mild steel pipes** shall be medium quality screwed and socketed normalised welded mild steel pipes, galvanised inside and outside, and shall comply with SABS Specification 62. Fittings shall be brass or galvanised malleable cast iron complying with SABS Specification 509 and where accessible, shall have inspection eyes with spanner headed brass caps with washers, threaded and screwed into position. Screwed joints shall be made with red lead paint and hemp or thread sealing tape, with the cut ends of pipes reamed out to remove burrs. Pipes shall be fixed clear of walls with galvanised malleable iron brackets for pipes up to and including 80 mm diameter and with galvanised cast iron hinged holderbats fastened with brass pins or bolts for pipes exceeding 80 mm diameter, all built into walls at not exceeding 2 m centres in 1:3 cement mortar. Pipes slung to slab soffits shall be fixed to falls on approved metal hangers at not exceeding 1,2 m centres. Pipes shall be fixed to timber work with approved galvanised mild steel pipe clips screwed on.

(b) **Cast iron pipes and fittings** shall be of approved manufacture, badged with the manufacturer's name and trade name and coated inside and outside with an approved bituminous preservative solution and shall

be either spun cast spigot and socket pipes complying with SABS Specification 746 or spun cast plain ended pipes. Spigot and socket pipes shall be jointed with gaskin and lead or approved jointing compound caulked in until the socket is completely filled. Plain ended pipes shall be jointed with approved stainless steel pipe coupling with neoprene rubber gasket or with approved cast iron coupling with neoprene rubber gasket bolted on. The pipes must be fixed clear of the finished wall face with cast iron hinged holderbats built into walls at not exceeding 2 m centres in 1:3 cement mortar.

(c) Unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (UPVC) pipes and fittings shall be of approved manufacture marked with the manufacturer's name and trade name, the nominal bore and the South African Bureau of Standards mark and shall comply with SABS Specification 967. Joints shall be made with injection moulded fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and SABS Code of Practice 0112. The pipes must be fixed clear of the finished wall face with aluminium alloy holderbats fitted with plastic cushion strips with the holderbats fixed to plugs in wall.

(d) Polypropylene pipes and fittings shall be of approved manufacture and shall have a mechanical form of jointing. Pipes and fittings are to be fixed and jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

SANITARY FITTINGS: - All glazed ceramic sanitaryware shall comply with SABS Specification 497.

Wash hand basins shall be of white glazed fireclay or vitreous china of the type and size specified. Basins shall have an integral overflow and be fitted with 32 mm chromium plated waste union with flange and grating, rubber plug on chromium plated brass chain and, where necessary, tap hole stopper cemented in.

W.C. pans shall be of white glazed fireclay or vitreous china of the type specified with "S" or "P" trap with straight or side outlet and shall be fitted with single or double flap plastic seat as required, secured to pan with concealed brass holding down bolts. Pans shall be bedded on the concrete floors in 1:3 cement mortar.

Glazed ceramic urinals of the bowl or stall type shall be of white glazed fireclay or vitreous china. Bowl urinals shall be fitted with 40 mm chromium plated waste union, with flange and domical grating and with spreader with flush pipe connector. Stall urinals shall be fitted with 75 mm chromium plated waste union with flange and hinged domed grating and with spreader with flush pipe connector.

Flushing cisterns shall be as specified, either of white porcelain enamelled cast iron, white glazed fireclay, vitreous china or black plastic complying with SABS Specification 821, each with body and cover. Cisterns shall be of 11 litre capacity and the flushing apparatus shall be of brass, copper or other corrosion resistant metal, PVC or other approved plastic or of an approved ceramic material. Connections for flush pipe, inlet and overflow pipe must be provided in the body. Cisterns shall be fitted with 15 mm brass ball valve with copper, PVC or polystyrene ball and with either chromium plated operating lever handle or galvanised steel pull chain and handle. A galvanised, white enamelled or chromium plated steel or copper flush pipe, of the required length, as specified, is to be jointed to the flush pipe connection on the body of the cistern and in the case of W.C. pans is to be fixed to the inlet of the pan with an approved patent adaptor. From the overflow connection on each cistern a 22 mm copper overflow pipe, bent as required, shall be taken through wall to discharge externally, with end splay cut and projecting 50 mm beyond wall face, or where this is not possible, bent to discharge into W.C. pan.

Baths shall be enamelled cast iron baths of the type and size specified, holed for and fitted with chromium plated brass overflow union with grating, 40 mm chromium plated brass waste union with flange and grating, rubber plug on chromium plated brass chain and fitted with adjustable cast iron feet. The fall along bottom of baths from head ends to outlets must be adequate for complete emptying.

Stainless steel sinks and drainers shall be of the types and sizes specified with exposed surfaces buffed to a satin finish and sound deadened on underside by application of an approved sound deadening coating. Splashbacks with tiling keys shall be provided at back and at ends against walls or as specified. Sink bowls are to be pressed out of single sheets with complete drainage to outlets and each bowl is to be fitted with integral built in overflow with chromium plated brass grating and 40 mm recessed waste outlets with chromium plated brass waste union with grating, rubber plug and chromium plated brass chain. Sink bowls, unless otherwise specified, are to be 450 x 355 x 140 mm deep. Drainers are to be pressed out of single sheets and are to have pressed flutes to give complete drainage.

(a) For domestic use and for schools-Sinks shall comply with SABS Specification 242 and shall be manufactured from A.I.S.I. Type 430 stainless steel 0,8 mm thick for units not exceeding 2,4 m long and from stainless steel 1,2 mm thick for units exceeding 2,4 m long.

(b) For hospital use and school laboratories-Sinks shall be manufactured from A.I.S.I. Type 304 stainless steel 0,9 mm thick for units not exceeding 2,4 m long and from stainless steel 1,2 mm thick for units exceeding 2,4 m long.

Stainless steel wash hand basins and wash troughs shall be of the types and sizes specified complying with SABS Specification 906, with exposed surfaces buffed to a satin finish and sound deadened on underside by application of an approved sound deadening coating. Each basin or wash trough is to be fitted with integral built in overflow with chromium plated brass grating and 40 mm recessed waste outlet with chromium plated brass waste union with grating, rubber plug and chromium plated brass chain.

Stainless steel urinals shall be of the types and sizes specified complying with SABS Specification 924, and shall be manufactured from A.I.S.I. Type 304 stainless steel, 1,2 mm thick, buffed to a satin finish and sound deadened at back by application of an approved sound deadening coating. The back and sides of urinals are to be made rigid by means of integral pressed ribs or by bowing. Edges at sides and top are to have plaster key. Tread plates are to be ribbed and the front edges are to be stiffened and bent to form key for floor finish. The trough shall be a minimum of 125 mm wide and half round in section with all corners radiused and shall fall to ensure complete drainage to 75 mm recessed outlet with chromium plated domed hinged grating and frame.

RATES FOR SANITARYWARE: - shall include for the supply and fixing of the units as specified and for cleaning, washing and leaving in a satisfactory condition on completion.

BELOW GROUND WATER RETICULATION

Unplasticised polyvinyl chloride (UPVC) piping and fittings shall be of approved manufacture complying with SABS Specification 966. Pipes must be of the class specified and must be marked with the manufacturer's name, trade name or registered trade mark, nominal diameter, class reference and the SABS mark. Pipes shall be laid and jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

High density polyethylene (HDPE) piping shall be of approved manufacture complying with SABS Specification 533 and shall be of the class specified, laid and jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Piping must be jointed with compression fittings with compression rings and coupling nuts.

Fibre-reinforced cement pressure piping shall be of approved manufacture, complying with SABS Specification 1223 for Constant Outside Diameter Type and for Constant Inside Diameter Type. Pipes must be of the class specified and must be marked with the manufacturer's name, trade name or registered trade mark, nominal diameter, class reference and the SABS mark. Fittings for fibre-reinforced cement pressure pipes must be of grey cast iron and comply with SABS Specification 546.

Each fitting must be legibly marked with the manufacturer's name, trade name or registered trade mark, the nominal diameter and the SABS mark. Pipes shall be laid and jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Polypropylene piping shall be of approved manufacture, complying with SABS Specification 1315, laid and jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Piping must be jointed with compression fittings with compression rings and coupling nuts.

Copper piping shall be of approved manufacture complying with SABS Specification 460 and shall be of Class 2, laid and jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Pipes must be jointed with brass compression fittings with compression rings and coupling nuts complying with SABS Specification 1067 Part I Type A. Copper piping must be bent, where required, with an approved bending machine.

ABOVE GROUND WATER SUPPLIES

Galvanised mild steel piping for water supplies shall be medium quality screwed and socketed normalised welded mild steel pipe, galvanised inside and outside, and shall comply with SABS Specification 62.

Fittings to galvanised mild steel piping shall be steel pipe fittings complying with SABS Specification 62 or malleable cast iron fittings complying with SABS Specification 509.

Copper piping shall be of approved manufacture, complying with SABS Specification 460 and shall be of Class 1, fixed and jointed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Unless otherwise described copper piping must be jointed with brass compression fittings with compression rings and coupling nuts complying with SABS Specification 1067 Part I Type A. Where so described, capillary copper in 5 complying with SABS Specification 1067 Part II must be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Hard drawn copper piping of class 0 may be used where described but bending of the pipe will not be permitted.

Stainless steel piping shall be of approved manufacture, complying with BS 4127 and shall be A.I.S.I. Type 304 L. Fittings to stainless steel piping not exceeding 50 mm nominal bore shall be brass compression fittings with compression rings and coupling nuts.

Piping exceeding 50mm nominal bore shall be welded piping with 1,5 mm wall thickness, unless otherwise stated, and of A.I.S.I. Type 316 stainless steel. Joints are to comprise approved A.I.S.I. Type 316 stainless steel pressed collars welded to ends of pipes and fittings with loose galvanised mild steel slip-on flanges, drilled to Table D, complete with galvanised mild steel bolts, nuts and washers, and neoprene gaskets. Fittings must be A.I.S.I. Type 316 stainless steel butt weld fittings.

Phosphoric acid based fluxes must be used for all welded joints which are to be argon arc TIG welded using Type 316 filler rods, with the welds treated with suitable pickling compound.

WATER TAPS AND VALVES: Water taps, stopcocks and wheelvalves shall be of approved manufacture complying with SABS Specification 226.

Ball valves with brass valve and copper or plastic ball float shall be of approved manufacture complying with SABS Specification 1056. Plastic floats when supplied, must comply with SABS Specification 1006. Gate valves shall be of approved manufacture complying with SABS Specification 664. Valves shall be clockwise closing with non-rising, cap-fitted spindles and flanged connections and of the class specified. Pressure reducing valves shall be of approved manufacture complying with SABS Specification 198.

FIXING OF WATER PIPES: - Galvanised mild steel water piping shall be fixed, unless otherwise described, to walls or ceilings with galvanised malleable iron holderbats (schoolboard pattern), built into walls in 1:3 cement mortar. Pipes shall be fixed to timber work with galvanised mild steel pipe clips screwed on. Copper and stainless steel water piping shall be fixed, unless otherwise described, to walls or ceilings with brass holderbats. (schoolboard pattern) built into walls in 1:3 cement mortar. Pipes shall be fixed to timber work with brass or copper pipe clips screwed on.

CONCRETE THRUST AND ANCHOR BLOCKS: - shall be of the sizes required and provided where directed to anchor the water pipelines against the thrust due to hydrostatic pressure. Concrete blocks shall be cast against the undisturbed face of the excavation. Backfilling behind the thrust face of the block will not be permitted.

TESTING OF WATER MAINS:-The whole of the water reticulation shall be subjected to a hydraulic test pressure 1.5 times the maximum working pressure of the pipeline. Testing of pipe-lines may only commence after the installation of all anchor blocks, valves and fittings has been completed.

Testing shall be carried out between installed sluice valves whenever possible. Where this is not possible the ends of the pipes shall be sealed with end caps properly held in place with temporary props.

The tests shall be carried out on lengths not exceeding 300 metres.

The pipeline shall be filled from the lowest end in order to expel the air at the upper end through special taps or through service connections, stand pipes, etc. When full the line shall be allowed to stand for 24 hours and any further accumulated air shall be expelled. The full test pressure shall then be applied and maintained for one hour, during which time the line will be examined for any leaks, movement at anchors and other defects.

Any defective work is to be taken out and replaced at the Contractor's expense and the whole retested until found satisfactory.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary testing apparatus, temporary end caps, plugs, stoppers, special taps and any other materials that may be required, and all labour for carrying out the tests.

EXCAVATIONS FOR PIPE TRENCHES: - Excavations for pipe trenches, gully traps, manholes, inspection chambers, valve chambers, soakpits and septic tanks shall be to the depth and gradients shown on the drawings using sight rails and boning rods and shall include for taking precautions against collapse of sides of excavations., staging, pumping and baling to keep the excavations free from water or mud and for filling in and ramming. The bottoms of pipe trenches are to be excavated to even falls. The barrel of the pipe, except where it is laid on a sand or concrete bed, must rest on solid ground and hand-holds of sufficient size must be cut under pipe joints to enable the jointing and filleting to be properly performed. Any excavations taken out deeper than required shall be made up to the correct grade with well rammed earth. In intermediate or hard rock excavation and where a bedding is not specified, the trench bottom must be excavated 100 mm deeper than required for the grade and be backfilled with well rammed earth.

The Contractor is to notify the Director when the trenches are ready for inspection and approval. Any work put in hand before approval has been given shall, if so required, be replaced with new at the Contractor's expense.

Notwithstanding such approval of the trench bottoms, any excavations which become water-logged or otherwise spoilt after approval, shall be cleaned out and reformed at the Contractor's expense and to the satisfaction of the Director before any piping or sand or concrete beds are laid.

Depths of excavations as approved shall be checked and recorded by the Works Supervisor or Inspector of Works and the Contractor before excavations are filled in.

For the purpose of any measurement, whatever size may have been excavated, excavations are taken as follows: - Trenches not exceeding 0,75 m deep shall be taken 0,5 m wider than the internal diameter

of the pipe. This width shall be increased by 75 mm for each successive depth of 0,75 m to a maximum of 1 m wider than the internal diameter of the pipe.

BACKFILLING: - No trench shall be backfilled until the Director is satisfied that the works therein have been satisfactorily completed, tested and are ready for backfilling.

The backfilling around and 300 mm above the pipe is to be of approved selected material, imported if necessary, free from rock or stone, carefully packed, watered and lightly rammed equally on either side of the pipe and then filled in above this level with suitable material from the excavations, watered and compacted in layers not exceeding 300mm thick with the top 300mm consolidated to dry density of not less than 95 % MOD. A.A.S.H.O. density. Top soil from the excavation is to be set aside and used in the final layer of backfilling.

Any disturbance of or damage to the pipes during backfilling must be made good by the Contractor at his own expense.

All spoil from the excavations for trenches, etc., shall be deposited and levelled on site or carted away as directed. Any subsidence or depressions below the level of the adjacent ground shall be filled up, as and when necessary, until the end of the maintenance period.

SIZES OF PIPES:-The diameters stated for galvanised mild steel piping, cast iron piping, vitrified clay piping and

asbestos cement pressure piping (C.I.D.) are the nominal internal diameters. The diameters stated for all other pipes are nominal external diameters.
In the case of piping and fitting which are manufactured in imperial diameters, the size nearest the metric equivalent must be used.

RATES FOR PIPES: - Rates for all pipes, gutters, channels, etc., are to include for couplings in running lengths, joints, short lengths and cutting and fixing as required. Rates for mild steel pipes shall include for all plain sockets and nipples. Where fittings have reduced ends or branches, the fittings are described as "reduced" and the largest end or branch has been stated. The Contractor may use equal fittings with reducers or bushings if he so desires, but no claim for extras in this connection will be entertained.
Rates for pipes fixed to walls, soffits of slabs, roof timbers, etc., are to include for all brackets, holderbats, pipe clips and approved extended hangers where pipes are required to be laid to falls and for plugging and screwing or for cutting and pinning or building in tails of holderbats.
Rates for piping are to include for cleaning down at completion, and in addition, the rate for stainless steel piping is to include for polishing exposed piping, all to the approval of the Director.

RATES FOR CHASES, HOLES ETC.: -are to include for making good to approval. The term "hole" is to include for sleeves where required through concrete work.

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS: - Where specified, carbon dioxide gas type fire extinguishers shall be 2,26kg type, complying with SABS Specification 889 and fixed in position on wall brackets screwed to and including 20mm thick chamfered and oiled wrot hardwood backboard, size 450 x 100 mm screwed to plugs in wall.
Where specified, dry powder type fire extinguishers shall be of 10 litre capacity, complying with SABS Specification and fixed as before described on backboard size 1000 x 200mm.

FIRE HOSE REELS: - shall be non-swinging rotary fire hose reels, complying with SABS Specification 543, with solid side discs and 25 mm waterway at bracket incorporating rotary pressure joint to hose connection at hub and fitted with 25 mm screwed malleable iron 'Sanders Type A' valve with "S" grade diaphragm, connection for supply pipe with the handwheel clearly marked in red with arrows and the words "OPEN" "OOP"
The reel is to be secured to the wall with and including three steel anchor bolts and fitted with 30 m length of 20 mm internal diameter best quality reinforced red rubber non-kinkable hose with one end fixed to wheel hub connection and the other end fitted with 20 mm chromium plated gunmetal adjustable "Centorium" type nozzle with hose threaded through and including chromium plated hose guide, designed to permit the hose to run out in any direction and the nozzle supported on and including chromium plated bracket fixed to wall.

FIRE HYDRANTS: - shall be of the wheel valve pattern with instantaneous coupling outlets, size 63,5 mm or 70 mm as stated on the drawings. Hydrants fixed in a horizontal position shall have oblique angle outlets and those fixed in a vertical or inclined position shall have right angle outlets. Materials used in the manufacture of the hydrants shall be as laid down for the manufacture of couplings, branch pipes, etc., in SABS Specification 1128, and the various requirements of instantaneous couplings and dimensions for 70 mm outlets shall comply with the requirements for Morris instantaneous pattern couplings.

The valve spindle shall have a minimum diameter of 22 mm with swivelling clack at one end fitted with first quality dextine or other approved washer, bedded on to a raised seat not less than 6 mm wide, and the other end shall be machined to form a square shank of 15 mm minimum thickness and a length corresponding with the thickness of the boss of the handwheel; the portion protruding from the boss shall be threaded and fitted with a washer and nut to hold the handwheel firmly in place. Valve inlet shall be male screwed 80mm Whitworth pipe thread, and outlet shall be fitted with approved india-rubber coupling gasket. The internal diameter of the valve body shall be not less than 95 mm in the case of 63,5 mm outlets or 100 mm in the case of 70 mm outlets.

The valve handwheel shall have an overall diameter of 165 mm and the rim shall be of oval cross-section and shall have the words "OPEN" and "OOP" together with direction arrows embossed on the face.

All hexagonal faces shall be machined and all exposed surfaces of the valve and the wheel periphery shall be buffed and polished. Parts of the wheel not polished shall be painted two coats bright red high gloss paint.

The completed hydrant valve shall be guaranteed hydraulically tested by the manufacture to a pressure of 35 bar and shall be badged or stamped accordingly with the manufacturer's name or symbol and the words "TESTED 35 bar".

GLAZING

MATERIALS:- Glass shall conform to the requirements of the relevant current British Standards

Specification for the respective materials.

Clear glass shall be float quality glass.

Silvered glass mirrors are to comply with SABS Specification 1236 Class A. Toughened safety glass is to be "Armourplate" float quality safety glass of the thickness specified

and as manufactured by Armourplate Safety Glass (Pty) Ltd., or other approved, and glazed to sashes, etc., in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All toughened safety glass is to have the manufacturer's name or motif sand-blasted in one corner of each pane.

Laminated safety glass is to be float quality normal strength glass, unless otherwise stated, and of the type

specified and as manufactured by Shatterprufe Safety Glass Co. (Pty) Ltd., or other approved, and glazed to sashes, etc., in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All laminated safety glass is to have the manufacturer's name or motif sand-blasted in one corner of each pane.

All glass is to be free from imperfections and is to be left in a thoroughly clean condition on completion.

GLAZING:-The glazing and fixing of glass in buildings shall be in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 0137.

Glass panes shall have adequate glazing clearance between edges of glass and the rebates.

Putty for glazing shall comply with SABS Specification 680 Type I for glazing in wood and Type II for glazing in steel. Putty for glazing in natural finished wood shall be tinted to match the colour of the wood. Putty for glazing in aluminium windows shall be tinted to match the aluminium or anodised aluminium.

All rebates, other than in natural finished hardwoods, are to be primed before glazing. Glass fixed with glazing beads shall be well bedded in back putty in the rebates.

Putty shall be carefully trimmed and cleaned off with front putty worked to within 3 mm of the sight lines.

RATES:- Rates for glass generally shall include for preparing the rebates, etc., all putty, sprigs, clips, etc., as required and all cutting.

Rates for toughened and laminated glass shall include in addition for all necessary spacing and setting blocks in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PAINTING

MATERIALS:- Proprietary materials where specified are to be of the brand specified or other approved by the Director.

All primers, emulsion paints, enamels, stains, varnishes, etc., are to comply with the relevant SABS Specification.

Paints, etc., shall be suitable for application on the surfaces to which they are being applied and those used externally shall be of exterior quality or suitable for exterior use.

For any particular work the priming coat and subsequent coats of paint are to be executed with paints from the same manufacturer and in accordance with that manufacturer's instructions.

The materials are to be brought to the site in unopened containers and no adulteration will be permitted, except thinners of a quantity and quality directed by the manufacturer.

The Director shall at all times be permitted to take samples for testing purposes from open containers of any brand of paint being used on the work.

All materials, if and when required by the Director, will be subject to tests by the South African Bureau of Standards, and the cost of such tests, should the material under test not meet the requirements of this specification, shall be borne by the Contractor.

Fillers and stoppings are to be suitable for use with the material being filled or stopped and to the approval of the Director.

PREPARATORY WORK:- All new and existing surfaces are to be thoroughly dry and are to be cleaned of all dust, dirt, grease, oil, rust, scale, efflorescence, fungus, loose or flaking material, etc., rubbed down, stopped, filled, knotted and sanded smooth as required in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendations and to the approval of the Director prior to the application of paint, etc.

Ceilings are to have nail heads, including those to cornices and cover strips, primed and stopped up as necessary and rubbed down smooth.

Asbestos cement shall be primed with an approved alkali resistant primer before the application of subsequent coats which are not, in themselves, alkali resistant.

Iron, steel and other ferrous metals shall be cleaned in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 064 to remove rust, scale, grease, oil, etc., and the surface brought to a bright metallic condition.

Galvanised iron and zinc shall be cleaned in accordance with SABS Code of Practice 062 to remove the manufacturer's temporary protective coating, white rust, etc.

Other non-ferrous metals shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all milling oils, temporary protective coatings, etc., and the surface abraded with fine waterpaper and white spirit.

Woodwork to be painted shall have all knots and resinous areas treated with an approved knotting, the surface shall then be primed and all holes, etc., stopped and rubbed down smooth.

Woodwork to be oiled, stained, varnished, etc., shall be free of all stains, pencil marks and other surface discolourations and all holes, etc., stopped with tinted stopping and rubbed down smooth.

In preparing existing glazed sashes and sash doors, all loose putty is to be removed, the rebates primed and glass re-sprigged and re-puttied as necessary before the repainting is commenced.

Previously distempered or lime washed surfaces to receive any other type of paint, are to have the existing distemper or limewash completely removed by scraping or wirebrushing and the surfaces treated with an approved bonding liquid.

Where existing paint films are in good condition any flaking or bared patches are to be properly feathered into the surrounding paint and spot primed as necessary.

Where existing paint films are in poor condition and require to be removed completely, they are to be removed by means of wire brushing, paint remover, burning off, or other approved method. Paint removers shall be free of wax and caustic substances and shall preferably be of water rinsable type. When burning off paint from wood, care must be taken to avoid charring the wood.

The final state of preparatory work to existing decorated surfaces shall in all cases produce in the finished decorated surfaces a condition similar to new work.

The Contractor will be held responsible for the proper and adequate preparation of the surfaces and any work which fails to meet the manufacturer's recommendations must be made good at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Director.

APPLICATION OF PAINTS, ETC.: -Painting may be carried out by brush, roller or spray as recommended by the manufacturer and to the approval of the Director.

All paints, etc., are to be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Each coat of paint is to be adequately and permanently keyed onto the previous coat or surface and shall be evenly distributed and continuous and shall dry to a smooth film, free from sags, runs or other imperfections.

Each coat of paint is to be of a colour distinctive from previous or succeeding coats.

All painting must be done in accordance with a colour scheme which will be provided by the Director, and rates for painting etc., are to include for all cutting in of contrasting colours and masking as required. No distinction has been made where more than one colour of the same material is required on the walls or ceiling of the same room.

Samples of colours for the final coats are to be prepared in all cases to the approval of the Director and all work must be finished to the approved colours.

Backs of wood door and similar frames and the surfaces of other new or refixed joinery in contact with brickwork, etc., and built in as the work proceeds, shall be primed or sealed before building in to prevent moisture seeping into the wood from the mortar bedding.

Tongued and grooved and rebated edges of boards in batten doors and other such like inaccessible parts of new joinery shall, before assembly, be primed, or where the joinery is to receive a finish other than paint, be given one coat of such other finishing material.

All new external structural timbers shall be primed before the timbers are fixed in position and shall include all surfaces such as backs of fascias and bargeboards.

RATES: Rates for painting, etc., are to include for all preparatory work, and where spraying is employed, are to include for adequately masking all surrounding areas.

Where diameters of pipes are stated these are the nominal internal diameters, and rates for painting pipes are to include for painting the holderbats, hangers, clips, etc., supporting the pipes.

Rates are to include for providing all necessary dust sheets, covers, etc., taking all necessary precautions to prevent marking the surfaces of joinery, walls, floors, glass, electrical fittings, etc. All surfaces disfigured or otherwise damaged shall be completely renovated or replaced as necessary to the approval of the Director at the Contractor's own expense.

ROADWORK

The Contractor is referred to the preambles for "Earthworks" with particular reference to the full description, intent and meaning of the classification for excavations and the preambles for "Concrete, Formwork and Reinforcement". The construction of the roads is to be carried out by an approved Specialist Sub-Contractor in accordance with the following specifications and all to the approval of the Director.

SUB-GRADE: - All materials placed in the sub-grade layer which is defined as being the 150 mm thick layer immediately below the sub-base or the base course (where no sub-base is specified), shall conform to the following specification: -

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------|
| (a) | Minimum C.B.R. at 93 % Mod. A.A.S.H.O. density | = 10% |
| (b) | Maximum C.B.R. Swell | = 1,5% |
| (c) | Maximum Plasticity Index if: - | |
| | more than 30 % passes the 2 mm sieve | = 12 |
| | less than 30% passes the 2 mm sieve | = 16 |

The sub-grade layer in cut areas shall be treated in place either to achieve a uniform standard of compaction or to break up undesirable formations of hard rock.

In the case of materials other than hard rock, treatment in place shall consist of scarifying or otherwise loosening to a depth of 150 mm and recompacting to a density of 93 % Mod. A.A.S.H.O. where directed, with the material stabilised in place before compacting.

In hard rock, treatment in place shall consist of thoroughly loosening to a depth of 450 mm by ripping or blasting and then sized by rolling or knapping until the maximum dimension of any spall shall be not more than 300 mm. Compaction of the rock in the sub-grade shall be achieved by spreading and sorting by bulldozer to a reasonable uniform thickness with sufficient fine material added to fill the voids and blind the surface.

Compaction shall be achieved by means of a vibratory roller until the Director is satisfied that the mass is sufficiently dense to provide a stable sub-grade layer.

Density tests shall be carried out at the minimum rate of one test per every 500 m² of sub-grade area or not more than 50 m apart but not less than four tests for smaller areas and shall assess the full layer thickness. The costs of such control tests shall be included in the Contractor's rate for sub-grade treatment. The Director may, at his discretion, arrange for independent check tests to be performed, but the costs of the tests in this instance will be borne by the Administration.

Processing of the material will be measured under the relevant items. An approved total weedkiller shall be applied during the formation of the sub-grade. The rate of application shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specification.

Rates shall include for the supply, delivery, spreading and stabilisation with lime, if required, and compacting and shaping to correct lines and levels.

The lime and method of mixing and watering shall be as described in the specification for stabilisation.

SUB-BASE: - All material placed in the sub-base layer, which is defined as being that layer of 150 mm thickness immediately below the base course layer, shall conform to the following specification: -

	Unstabilised	Stabilised
Minimum C.B.R. at 95 % Mod. A.A.S.H.O.		
Density	50 %	70 %
Minimum C.B.R. Swell	0,5%	0,5%
Maximum Plasticity Index	10	10
Minimum Liquid Limit	35 %	35 %
Maximum size of aggregate	63mm	63mm
Material passing the No.75 micrometre sieve shall not exceed	25 %	
Minimum relative compaction in place	95 % Mod. A.A.S.H.O. density	
Combined coarse and fine sand fractions shall exceed 35 % of the soil mortar		

Unless otherwise specified, the responsibility for obtaining material that conforms with the above specification rests with the Contractor who will be required to perform his own tests to prove compliance, and to submit samples to the Director before the material is delivered on site. Further control tests will be required by the Director during the placing and compaction of the material, the locations of which will be selected at random.

Should the Contractor wish to use material from the site excavations, he shall first obtain the approval of the Director. His rates shall in this case include for the selection and stockpiling.

Density tests shall be carried out at the minimum rate as specified for the sub-grade layer.

The layer shall be finished off to present a uniform texture and tightly bonded surface.

Rates shall include for the supply, delivery, spreading and stabilisation with lime, if required, and shaping to correct lines and levels.

The lime and method of mixing and watering shall be as described in the specification for stabilisation.

The finished surface shall be within 20 mm of the design level. The finished width shall not be less than the design width. The average of five thickness tests at the rate of one test for every 200 m² of surface shall not be less than

150 mm and at any point not less than 130 mm.

The surface finish when measured under a 3 m straight edge shall have no slacks or bumps greater than 5mm.

The cost of the density control tests shall be included in the Contractor's rate for sub-base construction. The Director at his discretion, may arrange for independent check tests to be conducted, and the costs in these instances will be borne by the Administration.

STABILISATION:-The stabilisation agent shall be slaked lime of the calcium type conforming to the requirements of SABS Specification 824.

The rate of application shall conform to the design rate and all materials to be stabilised shall be approved by the Director before processing.

The material shall be spread in a uniformly thick loose layer over the full area and thoroughly dried by scarifying or blading with a grader to ensure exposure to the air of all particles and to ensure thorough mixing to obtain a uniform grading of the material.

When the material has been approved as being ready for stabilising it shall be lightly rolled to facilitate the spreading of the lime. The lime shall be evenly applied to the surface, preferably by mechanical spreader, at the specified rate and thoroughly mixed by rotavator or disc harrow until a uniform integrated mixture of uniform colour is obtained over the full depth of the layer.

Before mixing is commenced the Contractor shall satisfy the Director that the lime has been applied at the specified rate.

Immediately after the lime has been mixed in, water shall be added in small increments by suitable watering equipment and mixed into the layer until the required water content has been obtained which shall not exceed the Mod. A.A.S.R.O. optimum plus 2%.

The efficiency of the spreading and mixing shall be measured by the Lime Determination Test according to A.S.T.M.D. test number 3155/1973 or the California Test Method No. 338-B July 1966. Only where the result from every 15 tests at locations selected by the Director indicate that more than 90 % of the layer has a lime content exceeding 60 % of the nominal lime content will the work be accepted, provided that the coefficient of variation shall not be greater than 25%.

The test positions shall be spaced at one for every 100 m² of surface area, but shall not be spaced greater than 20 m apart.

BASE COURSE:-When the sub-grade has been prepared and approved, the base course, consisting of one of the following, shall be formed to the compacted thickness specified.

Crusher Run Base Course

Crusher run base course shall be fresh dolerite, hard blue tillite, quartzite, fresh granite, fresh basalt or other stone which meet the following specifications.

Sieve Size	% Passing
37.5 mm	100
26.5 mm	82-95
19.1 mm	70-85
13.2 mm	58-75
4.75 mm	34-55
2.00 mm	22-40
0.425 mm	10-25
0.075 mm	5-12

Minimum C.B.R. @ 98% Mod. A.A.S.H.O. density

80%

Maximum C.B.R. Swell

0.5%

Maximum Liquid Limit

25

Maximum Plasticity Index

4

Maximum Linear Shrinkage

2

Minimum Sand Equivalent Value

30

Maximum Flakiness Index

35

The soundness of the aggregate shall be such that after 5 cycles using Magnesium Sulphate it shall not show a loss of more than 15 % by weight.

The maximum Aggregate Crushing Value should not exceed 30.

The moisture content used for field compaction shall not exceed the Mod. A.A.S.H.O. optimum plus 2%.

Natural Ground Base Course

Natural ground base course shall be approved stone which meets either of the following specifications.

Natural Gravel (Unstabilised)

Minimum C.B.R. at 98% Mod. A.A.S.H.O.

80 %

Minimum C.B.R. Swell

0.5 %

Group Index value

0

Maximum Plasticity Index

4

Maximum Liquid Limit

35

Maximum Linear Shrinkage

2

Minimum Sand Equivalent Value

30

Maximum size of particle	53mm
Material passing No.75 micrometre sieve shall not exceed	25 %
The combined coarse sand and coarse fine sand fraction shall not exceed	
35 % of the soil mortar	

Natural Gravel (Stabilised with Lime)

Lime must comply with SABS Specification 824

Minimum C.B.R. at 98 % Mod. A.A.S.H.O. density provided that the minimum C.B.R. before stabilising, at 95 % Mod. A.A.S.H.O. density	160	140	120
Maximum C.B.R. S well	30	45	60

Maximum Plasticity Index

0,5%

Maximum particle size

4

Maximum percentage passing No.75 micrometre sieve

2/3 layer thickness

Grading Modules

25

1,5

The responsibility for obtaining suitable base course material complying with the above rests with the Contractor, unless otherwise specified, and the provisions for sub-base material in regard to tests, etc., to prove compliance with the specification shall apply to the base course.

During construction the base course shall be evenly distributed over the sub-grade. The stone shall then be rolled with a 4 to 5 tonne roller or equal unless otherwise instructed. After a few passes of the roller the surface shall be checked for shape, camber and levels and all depressions filled in. Rolling and trimming shall continue until the surface is true to required levels and falls.

Minimum density in place after compaction shall be 98 % Mod. A.A.S.H.O. density.

CHIP AND SPRAY SURFACING

Binders

One of the following may be used: -

M.C. 3000 Bitumen to SABS Specification 308 (150/200 Pen.)

M.C. 800 Bitumen to SABS Specification 308 (150/200 Pen.)

RTH 45/50 Tar to SABS Specification 748

Spray grade 60% emulsion where approved or specified by the Director. If emulsion is used then the specified application rates shall be increased to give the required net bitumen content.

Cover Aggregate

All cover aggregate used in the surface treatment work shall be washed 13,2 mm nominal sized crushed stone in accordance with SABS Specification 647.

The Aggregate Crushing Value shall not exceed 15.

The binder shall be applied after the prime coat has dried completely and all tackiness has vanished.

The binder is to be applied by means of a distributor at a rate of 1,1 litre/m² followed immediately afterwards by the spreading of a cover aggregate of 13,2 mm stone at the rate of 125 m²/m³. The aggregate is to be spread by means of an approved chip spreader, hand spreading will only be permitted in those areas inaccessible to the spreader. The aggregate is to be rolled immediately with two passes of a pneumatic tyred roller. When the binder has set the surface shall be drag-broomed twice in each direction and then rolled again with four passes of the roller during the heat of the day or until the aggregate is firmly keyed into a tight surface.

DOUBLE SEAL COAT WITH BLACK TOP SURFACING: -

The prime and first seal coat shall be applied as previously specified.

After the first seal coat has been drag-broomed and rolled as previously described, the binder shall be applied to the surface at a rate of 0,8 litre/m² followed immediately by the spreading of 6,7 mm stone chips at the rate of 150 m²/m³. This stone aggregate shall then be drag-broomed and rolled as previously described.

A seal spray having a net bitumen content of 0,7 litre/m² shall then be applied to the surface when this coat has dried completely and shall be rolled to firmly bed any loose aggregate.

If the surface is to be opened early to traffic, it shall be covered very lightly with sand or crusher dust distributed evenly with a hessian drag and back rolled with wet wheels before opening to traffic.

SLURRY SEAL SURFACING-The aggregate for slurry seal shall conform to the following grading: -

Sieve Size (mm)	Percentage Passing
4,75	100
2,36	90-100
1,18	65-95
0,600	42-72
0,300	23-48
0,150	10-27
0,075	5-12

Slurry sand shall be crusher sand with a minimum sand equivalent of 35.
Binder-Stable grade emulsion (60%)

- Anionic to SABS Specification 309
- Cationic to SABS Specification 548

Consistency of the slurry shall consist of 90 % crusher sand, cement filler not less than 1 % and net binder content of not less than 9 % by weight. Water to be added as required. As a guide approximately 300 litres of emulsion and 160 litres of water are required per cubic metre of slurry.

The slurry shall be machine mixed and wherever possible applied by means of a spreader box. The rate of application shall be 170m²/m³. The slurry shall be of a creamy, homogeneous mixture, free of lumps, and if the mixture shows signs of breaking before application to the surface it shall be discarded.

After the first seal has been approved by the Director but before the application of the slurry, a fog spray comprising of a solution of 1 part emulsion to 3 parts water shall be applied at a rate of 0,8 litre/m² to cover the aggregate. The application of the slurry may commence when the fog spray has completely dried.

To assist with the spread of the slurry and to smooth out squeegee marks the slurry shall, immediately after being applied and before it has broken, be smoothed by a damp hessian drag either attached to the spreader box or pulled over by hand.

After the slurry has set it shall be covered by two passes of a pneumatictyred roller during the heat of the day.

The permissible variation in the application of the slurry shall not vary from the specified rate by more than 10%.

PREMIX TARMACADAM SURFACING

Prime Coat

When the base course is complete and dry it shall be cleaned of all loose material and be given a prime coat of one of the following primers: -M.C. 30 cut-back bitumen.

Tar Primer R.T.R. 3/P.

Emulsion Primer (60%).

The rate of application of the primer shall be within the range 0,65-1,0 litre/m², the actual rate to be determined by test and observation on site. Where emulsion primer is used the application rate shall be increased to give the required net bitumen content.

Hand spraying shall be used only in those areas inaccessible to mechanical distributors.

Before spraying is commenced the surface shall be lightly watered to settle dust.

Single Coat Premix Tarmacadam

When the prime coat has dried the single coat premix wearing course, of the compacted thickness specified, shall be constructed.

The wearing course shall be Type A (Hot Mix), unless otherwise specified or approved by the Director, and shall conform with the following specification:-

Screen Size mm		A	B	C
		Hot Mix	Cold Mix	(Kerbs)
Aggregate Grading	26.5	100	-	-
	19.0	100	-	-
	13.2	80-100	100	-
	9.5	70-90	80-95	100
	6.7	-	60-75	90-100
	4.75	50-70	45-60	65-75
Per Cent Passing	2.36	35-50	28-42	52-62
	1.18	27-40	18-30	50-60
	0.600	19-30	7-20	45-55
	0.300	13-23	2-10	30-40
	0.150	8-16	0-5	9-19
	0.075	4-10	0-4	4-8
Grade Binder		60/70	Emulsion	60/70
Nominal Nett				
Binder Content		5.5% ± 0.38	4.75% ± 0.3	5.5% ± 0.3

Penetration grades to comply with SABS Specification 307.

Cut-back bitumen to comply with SABS Specification 308.

Maximum heating temperature of bitumen 170 °C.

Delivery temperature at the paver for hot mixes 130 -160°C.

For every 500 m² of area paved the Contractor shall produce an extraction test result from a sample taken during laying operations showing grading and bitumen content of the premix carpet. The test as specified or any further tests to prove compliance with the specification shall be at the Contractor's expense.

In order that the stone and binder shall be properly mixed, this operation must be carried out in a pug-mill mixer or by hand with shovels in wheelbarrows or on metal plates, in which case the binder must be added in the correct proportions in small quantities. Mixing shall continue until the aggregate is uniformly coated with the binder.

Bituminous surfacing shall not be carried out in rain weather nor when atmospheric shade temperature is below 10 °C. Immediately after mixing, the surfacing materials must be spread and rolled on the same day. Spreading shall be done evenly over the base to ensure a consolidated thickness as specified and shall be performed by means of a mechanical spreader or by a drag spreader, or by hand, using rakes and screeds.

Where hand spreading is used, the premix must not be dumped on the base, but taken from the boards on barrows by shovel and then evenly distributed over the base. Hand raking must be reduced to a minimum to avoid segregation of aggregate. Rolling shall commence as soon as the binder has set sufficiently and, unless otherwise instructed, this shall be done with a 4 to 5 tonne roller or equal.

Places inaccessible to a roller may be compacted by means of 12 kg tampers. The surface shall be rolled true to line and level without slacks or irregularities.

After three days the rolling shall be repeated during the hottest part of the day and a light application of fines may be added during the final rolling.

Premix Tarmacadam Kerbs

Premix kerbs are to be Type C as specified above and constructed to give the following compacted size: -

Width at top	125 mm
Width at base	230 mm
Height	150 mm

PRECAST CONCRETE PAVING BLOCKS: - shall be of the type, class and thickness specified, of approved colour and shall comply with SABS Specification 1058. Paving blocks which fail to meet these requirements must immediately be removed from the site and replaced at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Director.

Paving blocks shall be one of the following types as specified: -

Type S-A: - allows geometrical interlock between all vertical faces of adjacent blocks.

Type S-B: - allows geometrical interlock between - some vertical faces of adjacent blocks.

Type S-C: - allows no geometrical interlock between vertical faces of adjacent blocks.

Paving blocks shall be one of the following classes as specified:

Class 25: - average compressive strength of at least 25 MPa.

Class 35: - average compressive strength of at least 35 MPa.

Paving blocks are to be laid to approved patterns as specified and in accordance with the relevant clauses (excluding Clause 8) of SABS Specification 1200 MJ on and including a sand bed of the compacted thickness specified. After laying, the paving blocks are to be compacted by means of a vibrating plate compactor with the joints filled in, after compaction, by sweeping in jointing sand.

Sand for bedding shall conform to the following grading: -

Sieve size (mm)	Percentage passing
9,52	100
4,75	95-100
2,36	80-100
1,18	50-85
0,60	25-60
0,30	10-30
0,15	5-15
0,075	0-10

Sand for jointing shall pass a 1,18 mm sieve and shall contain 10-50 % of material that passes a 0,075 mm sieve. Spaces constituting less than 25 % of a full block unit and of 25 mm minimum dimension at perimeter edges of pavings against kerbs, buildings, inspection chambers, etc., are to be filled with Class B concrete trowelled to a smooth even surface to match paving blocks.

Rates for paving block pavings are to include for all straight cutting and waste, all half blocks at straight edges, filling with concrete as described, fitting, protecting from injury and cleaning down at completion.

KERBS

Generally

The kerbs are to be laid before the base course is commenced to the lines and positions as shown on the drawings. The Contractor is to allow sufficient time for the mortar bedding and joints to set and is to take all necessary precautions to maintain the line of the kerbs especially while rolling the base course and surfacing, as no claims in this connection will be considered.

Rates for kerbs are to include for necessary excavation, well consolidated bottom under kerbs and for filling and ramming to secure the kerbs in position.

Precast Concrete Kerbs

Precast concrete kerbs are to be of concrete Class 20 (20 MPa) and of the sizes described in the items, cast generally in 1 m lengths, and finished smooth off the mould on top edge and both sides, with angles rounded, and rates are to include for all necessary formwork and moulds. The kerbs are to be bedded on and including a mat of 1:3 cement mortar, and the abutting ends of the kerbs are to be fully jointed in a similar mortar and pointed with a keyed-in joint on top edge and exposed sides.

Brick on edge kerbs

Brick on edge kerbs are to be of extra hard burnt bricks of the colour specified. The kerbs are to project 10 mm above the finished Tarmacadam level and are to be bedded on a mat of 1:4 cement mortar, and the abutting ends of bricks are to be fully jointed in a similar mortar and pointed with a keyed-in joint on top and exposed sides.

FENCING AND GATES

GENERALLY: - The Director shall be responsible for the initial location and exposure of all necessary boundary beacons and their indication to the Contractor at the site handover. The Contractor shall be responsible for subsequently ensuring that these beacons remain undisturbed and that the fencing is correctly aligned between boundary beacons. Should, during setting out of the fencing, further boundary beacons be uncovered or located and reasonable doubt arise regarding the correct alignment of fencing, then the Contractor shall be responsible for immediately notifying the Director, in writing of such doubt in order that the setting out may be checked and rectified, if necessary.

All bushes, trees, old fencing, rocks, debris, long grass and other obstructions shall be removed from the fencing line to produce a clear even strip 500 mm wide on either side.

Trees, rocks or other items of horticultural or archaeological interest which are not to be removed will be indicated by the Director.

Straining posts shall be erected at ends, corners and intermediately at not exceeding 45m centres with standards or intermediate posts erected between posts at not exceeding 3 m centres.

Where fences are erected directly over boundaries, corner beacons shall be preserved by splaying the corner by planting two straining posts, each with one stay, 1 m from the beacon peg.

Security fences (i.e. fences with projecting overhangs) shall be sited 350 mm back from the boundary line so that the end of the overhang is exactly on the boundary line.

Chain link wire mesh fencing and wire shall comply with SABS Specifications 675 and 1373 and shall be as specified, either Type 1 which is to be fully galvanised to Class A, or Type 2 which is to be lightly galvanised to Class C and PVC coated.

Chain link wire mesh fencing shall have a mesh size of 50 mm and be of the height and type specified. Type 1 galvanised wire mesh fencing shall be woven from 2,5 mm diameter wire, and Type 2 PVC coated wire mesh fencing shall be woven from 2,5 mm diameter core wire PVC coated to an overall diameter of 3,3 mm. The edges of wire mesh rolls shall be clinched and each roll shall have a durable label attached indicating the manufacturer's name, type and description, nominal diameter of wire, nominal width and length of roll and size of mesh. Wire for lacing of wire mesh to posts, gate framing, etc., must be identical to the wire forming the wire mesh fencing. The wire mesh fencing shall be tied at 450mm centres to straining wires with binding or tie wire.

Straining wire shall be as specified, either Type 1 galvanised wire of 3,15 mm diameter or Type 2 PVC coated galvanised wire with 3,15 mm diameter core wire PVC coated to an overall diameter of 3,95 mm. Stainless steel straining wire where specified shall be 2,50 mm diameter A.I.S.I. Type 304 stainless steel. The bottom straining wire shall in all cases be fixed 50mm above levelled ground and each straining wire shall be strained between posts and tied to same by turning each wire twice around the post and tying off by twisting it a minimum of three turns around the strained wire.

Binding or tie wire shall be as specified, either Type 1 galvanised wire of 2 mm diameter or Type 2 PVC coated galvanised wire with 2 mm diameter core wire PVC coated to an overall diameter of 2,80 mm.

Galvanised barbed fencing wire shall consist of two strands of 1,60 mm diameter high tensile steel wire twisted together with barbs at 125 mm centres and each row of barbed wire shall be strained between posts and tied to same by turning each wire around the post and tying off by twisting it a minimum of three turns around the strained wire.

Galvanising shall comply with SABS Specification 763 and all items of posts, stays, gate framing, etc., described as galvanised shall be hot dipped galvanised after fabrication with Class A galvanising with all internal and exterior surfaces fully coated.

Mild steel tubing for fencing and gate components shall comply with SABS Specification 657 Part I. The diameters specified are the nominal external diameters of the tube.

Galvanised mild steel tubular straining, gate and intermediate posts, stays and standards shall comply with CKS 82 unless otherwise described. Posts and stays shall be fitted with base plates of the sizes stated, welded on at bottom with each base plate holed 25 mm diameter in centre to permit intrusion of galvanising. Tubular posts, etc., not exceeding 51 mm external diameter are to be fitted at top with a machined steel plug pressed or welded into end of post. The top end of posts, etc., exceeding 51 mm external diameter are to be capped with a 1,60 mm thick pressed mild steel domed cap welded on. Gate posts are to be drilled and fitted with mild steel ferrules welded into position to receive 20 mm diameter mild steel hinges. Stays shall have the top end flattened, bent as required and holed 12 mm diameter for bolting to post. Threaded 12 mm diameter studs or approved stay collars are to be welded on to the posts to locate and secure the top ends of stays. Gate and corner posts shall each be fitted with one stay and straining posts fitted with two stays unless otherwise specified. Overhangs to tubular posts, where specified for security fencing, shall extend 350 mm on plan from the centre line of the post at an angle of 45° The overhang shall be formed of the same diameter mild steel tube as the post, mitre cut and welded on. The end of the mild steel tubular overhang shall be capped as previously described for posts.

Precast prestressed concrete posts and stays shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 35 MPa. Aggregates used in the concrete mix shall comply with SABS Specification 1083 and cement shall comply with SABS Specifications 471,626 and 831. The coarse aggregate shall be 13,2 mm stone. Posts and stays shall be mechanically vibrated in steel moulds and uniformly stressed by means of four 5 mm stressing wires complying with BS 5896 and having a concrete cover of 20 mm with a tolerance of 3 mm, to give a final compression of between 5,5 MPa and 6,9 MPa. The initial prestressing force shall not be higher than 70 % of the ultimate tensile strength of the wire. The prestressing force shall not be transferred to the concrete until the latter has attained 75 % of its 28 day compressive strength. Curing of concrete must be for a minimum period of 7 days using an approved method as laid down in SABS Specification 1200G. Where the ends of the prestressing wires are exposed the face of the concrete shall be cut back, immediately on removal from the mould, to expose the prestressing wires and the ends of the wires cut back and the recesses filled with 1:3 cement grout.

The resistance to loading on precast prestressed concrete posts and stays shall be as laid down in CKS 451 and posts and stays shall be capable of withstanding, without signs of cracking, a bending moment acting in either axial plane of at least 1 500 Nm for straining, corner and gate posts, 700 Nm for intermediate posts and 450 Nm for stays.

Precast prestressed straining and gate posts shall be 100 x 100 mm in section and intermediate standards and stays 75 x 75 mm in section, each of the length specified. Top ends of stays shall be splayed and bonded to posts with an approved epoxy adhesive.

Where overhangs to the precast prestressed concrete posts are specified for security fencing they shall extend 350 mm on plan from the centre line of the post at an angle of 45° and shall be of the same dimensions as the post. Sufficient prestressing wire shall be provided beyond the prestressing point to reinforce the full length of the overhang which shall be cast at a later stage using the same methods and materials as for the post without prestressing.

The finish of the precast prestressed concrete posts, stays and overhangs shall be such that, upon removal from the moulds, no further treatment shall be necessary to provide a straight, smooth and uniform finish, free from all honeycombing, holes, pinnacles and blemishes and equal to that normally obtained from properly manufactured steel moulds.

Concrete bases for posts and standards other than Y-section steel standards shall be Class B (1:3:5-19 mm stone) size 400 x 400 x 500 mm deep, unless otherwise specified, with tops of bases 100 mm below ground level.

FENCING

1,20m High four strand wire fencing with mild steel posts

Fencing shall be formed of four straining wires of the type specified, spaced 400 mm apart, with galvanised mild steel Y-section fencing standards, each 1,80 m long with a mass of not less than 4,54kg, driven 520 mm deep into the ground at 3,00 m centres between straining posts and with two galvanised mild steel ridgeback droppers, each 1,20 m long with a mass of not less than 0,68kg, to each bay between standards or standards and posts. The straining wires shall be tied at every intersection with standards and droppers with binding wire.

Galvanised mild steel straining and gate posts shall be 76 mm diameter x 3 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 1,80 m long, with domed cap at top and 150 X 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom. Stays shall be 51mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 1,70 m long overall, with flattened top end and 150 x 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom.

1,20 m High four strand wire fencing with precast concrete posts

Fencing shall be formed of four straining wires of the type specified, spaced 400 mm apart, with precast prestressed concrete standards erected between the straining posts and two galvanised mild steel ridgeback droppers, each 1,20 m long with a mass of not less than 0,68kg, to each bay between standards or standards and posts. The straining wires shall be tied at every intersection with standards and droppers with binding wire.

Precast concrete straining and gate posts shall be 1,80 m long, intermediate standards 1,80 m long, and stays 1,60 m long.

1,20 m High chain link wire mesh fencing

Fencing shall be as before described for four strand fencing with mild steel or precast concrete posts, as specified, but without mild steel droppers and with 1,20m high chain link wire mesh fencing, of the type specified, tied to straining wires and laced to posts.

1,50 m High chain link wire mesh fencing with mild steel posts or precast concrete posts

Fencing shall be formed of four straining wires of the type specified spaced 400 mm apart, and two rows of galvanised barbed wire spaced 150 mm apart and above the top straining wire. The straining wires and barbed wire shall be tied at every intersection with the intermediate standards. Two barbed wire braces are to be wired on to the two rows of barbed wire and top straining wire in each bay between standards or standards and posts.

Chain link wire mesh fencing 1,20m high, of the type specified, shall be tied to the straining wires and laced to posts.

Galvanised mild steel straining and gate posts shall be 76 mm diameter x 3 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 2,10m long with domed cap at top and 150 x 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom.

Intermediate standards shall be 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 2,10 m long with flat cap at top and 150 x 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom. Stays shall be 51mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 1,93m long overall, with flattened top end and 150 x 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom.

Precast concrete straining and gateposts shall be 2,10 m long, intermediate standards 2,10 m long and stays 1,83 m long.

3,00 m High chain link wire mesh fencing with mild steel or precast concrete posts

Fencing shall be formed of seven straining wires of the type specified, spaced 500 mm apart, and tied at every intersection with the intermediate standards.

Chain link wire mesh fencing 3,00 m high, of the type specified, shall be tied to the straining wires and laced to posts.

Galvanised mild steel gate and straining posts shall be 102 mm diameter x 2,8 mm wall thickness mild steel tube each 3,60 m long with domed cap at top and 200 x 200 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom. Intermediate standards shall be 60 mm diameter x 2,8 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 3,60m long, with domed cap at top and 150 x 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom. Stays shall be 60 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 3,60 m long overall, with flattened top end and 150 x 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom.

Precast concrete gate and straining posts, intermediate standards and stays shall be 3,60m long.

SECURITY FENCING

1,80m High chain link wire mesh security with mild steel posts or precast concrete posts and overhang

Fencing shall be formed of five straining wires of the type specified, spaced 450 mm apart, with

overhang comprising three rows of galvanised barbed wire spaced 150 mm apart. The straining wires and barbed wire shall be tied at every intersection with the intermediate standards. Two barbed wire braces are to be wired on the three rows of barbed wire and top straining wire in each bay between standards or standards and posts.

Chain link wire mesh fencing 1,80m high of the type specified shall be tied to the straining wires and laced to posts.

Galvanised mild steel gate posts and cranked straining posts shall be 102 mm diameter x 2,8 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 2,80m long overall, with domed cap at top and 200 x 200 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom. Cranked intermediate standards shall be 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 2,80 m long overall with flat cap at top and 150 x 150 X

5mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom. Stays shall be 60 mm diameter x 2mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 2,60m long overall, with flattened top end and 150 x 150 x 5mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom.
Precast concrete gate and cranked straining posts shall be 2,80 m long, cranked intermediate standards 2,80 m long and stays 2,50 m long.

2,40 m High chain link wire mesh security fencing with mild steel posts or precast concrete posts and overhang

Fencing shall be formed of seven straining wires of the type specified, spaced 400 mm apart, with overhang comprising three rows of galvanised barbed wire spaced 150 mm apart. The straining wires and barbed wire shall be tied at every intersection with the intermediate standards. Two barbed wire braces are to be wired on to the three rows of barbed wire and top straining wire in each bay between standards or standards and posts.

Chain link wire mesh fencing 2,40 m high of the type specified shall be tied to the straining wires and laced to posts.

Galvanised mild steel gate posts and cranked straining posts shall be 102 mm diameter x 2,8 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 3,40 m long overall, with domed cap at top and 200 x 200 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom. Cranked intermediate standards shall be 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 3,40 m long overall, with flat cap at top and 150 x 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom. Stays shall be 60 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube, each 3,40m long, with flattened top end and 150 x 150 x 5 mm thick mild steel base plate welded on at bottom.

Precast concrete gate and cranked straining posts, cranked intermediate standards and stays shall be 3,40 m long overall.

GATES: -

Generally single gates and double gates shall be of the sizes stated and formed with mild steel tubular framing all round, covered with chain link wire mesh of the type specified laced to framing. Tubular framing to gates shall be mitred and welded at corners and at all other intersections, the tubular framing shall be scribed and welded together with all welds ground smooth.

Gates shall be hung on 20 mm diameter adjustable eye bolt hinges wrapped around gate framing with collar welded on to gate framing above eye bolt hinge. Each hinge shall be fitted with two nuts and two washers.

Where gates are to be hung on precast concrete posts, hinges shall be fixed to and including mild steel clamps, each formed of two 50 x 5 mm mild steel plates 200 mm long twice holed for and bolted on opposite sides of post with two 10 mm diameter x 140 mm mild steel hex-head bolts and with each plate holed to receive 20 mm diameter gate hinge.

Each single gate and one leaf of each double gate shall be fitted with gate latch formed of 25 x 6mm mild steel bracket, 550 mm girth, twice bent to U-shape with centre section 150mm high and with ends scribed and welded to tubular stile of gate. A locking bar formed of 25 x 6 mm mild steel plate, 100 mm long, twice holed 13 mm diameter for shackle of padlock and for padbolt, shall be welded to inside of bracket. The sliding padbolt shall be formed of 12 mm diameter mild steel rod, 220mm long, with 25 x 6mm mild steel flat bar 60mm long welded on at one end and holed 13 mm diameter for shackle of padlock. The stile of the gate and the locking post or locking stile of the double gate shall be holed for and fitted with mild steel ferrule welded in to receive padbolt. In addition, fittings to each leaf of double gate shall comprise 50 x 6mm mild steel locking bar, 80mm long, holed 20mm diameter for shackle of padlock and welded to locking stile of gate and dropbolt formed of 16mm diameter mild steel rod, 575 mm girth, once bent to L-shape, fitted through and including 20mm internal diameter mild steel sleeve welded to gate at bottom corner, with 12 mm diameter mild steel peg stay 25 mm long welded on to gate frame.

A concrete gate stop block size 230 x 230 x 230 mm deep with two 20 mm internal diameter mild steel sockets, each 75 mm long, cast into top shall be embedded in the road surface between each pair of double gates in the closed position. A similar gate stop block but with one socket shall be embedded in the road surface to each leaf of double gate in the open position.

Each single or double gate shall be fitted with an approved 51 mm brass padlock with hard steel shackle and two keys.

Gates for 1,20 m high fencing

Single gates shall be size 1,00 x 1,20m high, each hung on one pair of hinges and formed of 32 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular framing all round. Each gate shall be fitted with locking padbolt with brass padlock.

Double gates shall be in two equal leaves with each leaf size 2,25 x 1,20 m high, hung on one pair

of hinges and formed of 38 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular framing all round with two 38 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular braces welded on between bottom corners and centre of top rail of each leaf. Each pair of double gates shall be fitted with locking pad-bolt, locking bars with brass padlock, drop bolts and concrete gate stop blocks.

Gates for 1,50 m high fencing

Single gates shall be size 1,00 x 1,20 m high as described for gates for 1,20 m high fencing but with each stile of gate extended 330 mm above top rail and braced between top rail and top of extension arm with 32 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel diagonal brace welded on. Two rows of galvanised barbed wire, spaced 150 mm apart, shall be strained and tied to the extension arms.

Double gates shall be in two equal leaves with each leaf size 2,25 x 1,20 m high all as described for double gates for 1,20 m high fencing but with each stile of each leaf extended 330 mm above top rail and braced between top rail and top of extension arm with 38 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel diagonal brace welded on. A vertical extension arm 330 mm high, formed of 38 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube shall be welded on above centre of top rail. Two rows of galvanised barbed wire, spaced 150 mm apart, shall be strained and tied to extension arms.

Gates for 3,00 m high fencing

Single gates shall be size 1,00 x 2,00 m high, each hung on one pair of hinges and formed of 38 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular framing all round with 38 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel horizontal centre rail. Each gate shall be fitted with locking padbolt with brass padlock.

Chain link wire mesh fencing shall be carried over above the top of the gate as previously described for fencing.

Double gates shall be in two equal leaves with each leaf size 2,25 x 3,00 m high, hung on one and a half pairs of hinges and formed of 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular framing all round with two 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular braces welded on between bottom corners and centre of top rail of each leaf. Each pair of double gates shall be fitted with locking padbolt, locking bars with brass padlock, drop bolts and gate stop blocks.

Gates for 1,80m high security fencing

Single gates shall be size 1,00 x 1,80 m high, each hung on one pair of hinges and formed of 38 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular framing all round with 38 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel horizontal centre rail. Each gate shall be fitted with locking padbolt with brass padlock.

Single gates shall be hung on mild steel tubular gate posts with cranked overhang and the galvanised barbed wire overhang shall be carried over above the gate as previously described.

Double gates shall be in two equal leaves with each leaf size 2,25 x 1,80 m high, hung on one and a half pairs of hinges and formed of 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular framing all round with two 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tubular braces welded on between bottom corners and centre of top rail of each leaf. The stiles of each gate shall be extended 450 mm high above the top rail and braced between top rail and top of extension arm with 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel diagonal brace welded on. A vertical extension arm 450 mm high formed of 51 mm diameter x 2 mm wall thickness mild steel tube shall be welded on above centre of top rail. Three rows of galvanised barbed wire, spaced 150 mm apart, shall be strained and tied to extension arm. Each pair of double gates shall be fitted with locking padbolt, locking bars with brass padlock, drop bolts and gate stop blocks.

Double gates shall be hung on posts without cranked overhang but with the posts extended 450 mm high above top of chain link wire mesh fencing to receive ends of barbed wire overhang.

Gates for 2,40 m high security fencing

Single gates shall be size 1,00 x 2,00 m high, all as described for gates for 1,80 m high security fencing.

Chain link wire mesh fencing shall be carried over above the top of the gate to an overall height of 2,40 m with the barbed wire overhang carried across between the gate posts.

Double gates shall be in two equal leaves, with each leaf 2,25 x 2,40 m high, all as described for double gates in 1,80 m high security fencing.

Double gates shall be hung on posts without cranked overhang but with the posts extended 450 mm high above top of chain link wire mesh fencing to receive ends of barbed wire overhang.

PRECAST CONCRETE FENCING

Precast concrete fencing shall comply with the requirements of SABS Specification 1372. Precast concrete fencing components shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 30MPa.

Aggregates used in the concrete mix shall comply with SABS Specification 1083 and cement shall comply with SABS Specifications 417, 626 and 831. The coarse aggregate shall be 13,2 mm stone.

Posts and panels shall be mechanically vibrated in steel moulds and reinforced as specified. The curing of the concrete must be for a minimum period of 7 days using an approved method as laid down in SABS Specification 1200G.

The finish of the precast concrete fencing components shall be such that, upon removal from the moulds, no further treatment shall be necessary to provide a straight, smooth and uniform finish free from all honeycombing, holes, pitting and blemishes and equal to that normally obtained from properly manufactured steel moulds.

Where overhangs to the precast concrete fencing are specified they shall extend 350 mm on plan from the centre line of the post at an angle of 45 degrees and shall be cast on at a later stage with a 10 mm diameter deformed reinforcing bar bent as required and cast into top of post. The overhang shall comprise three rows of galvanised barbed wire spaced 150 mm apart, strained and tied to overhang on each post through holes formed in the precast concrete overhang.

At any change in direction of the fence line two precast concrete posts shall be erected with bottom ends embedded in a common concrete base.

Concrete bases for precast concrete posts shall be Class B (1:3:5-19 mm stone) size 400 x 400 x 600 mm deep, unless otherwise specified, with tops of bases 100 mm below ground level.

Precast concrete post and panel fencing shall be of the height specified and shall comprise 125 >< 135 mm precast concrete posts, reinforced with eight 4,5 mm galvanised high tensile steel wires, erected at 1 570 mm centres with precast concrete panels fitted into vertical grooves in concrete posts and grouted up solid in 1:3 cement mortar.

Precast concrete panels shall each be 1 440 mm long, 300 mm high and maximum 65 mm thickness at bottom edge tapering to 55 mm at top edge and reinforced with "Reference 193" welded mesh reinforcement mat. The bottom panel shall in each case be levelled and supported at each end on a brick embedded in top of the concrete base to the post and protruding 100 mm above base.

Precast prestressed concrete post and pale fencing shall be of the height specified and shall comprise precast concrete posts erected at 2 m centres, each twice slotted for and including two horizontal precast concrete rails and nine precast concrete pales spaced equidistantly between posts, bolted through preformed holes to rails with and including 8 mm diameter galvanised mild steel bolts 140 mm long with nut and washer and with bitumastic felt or PVC washer fitted between pale and rail.

Precast prestressed concrete components of post and pale fencing shall be manufactured as previously specified for "precast prestressed concrete posts and stays" unless otherwise described. Precast concrete posts shall be 3000 mm long, 225 mm thick and 140 mm wide at back, tapering on both sides to 80 mm wide at front edge, with both front edges rounded, and reinforced with six 5 mm stressing wires. Each post shall be twice slotted 95 mm wide and 165 mm high for horizontal rails with top end of each post twice splayed. Precast concrete horizontal rails shall be 1980 mm long, 80 mm wide and 150 mm high, reinforced with four 5 mm stressing wires and each nine times holed for bolts with recesses for nuts formed in back of rails. The ends of the rails shall be grouted up solid in 1:3 cement grout in the slots formed in the posts and the recesses in the backs of the horizontal rails shall be similarly grouted up only on completion of the fencing.

Precast concrete pales shall be 2370 mm long, 75 mm thick and 100 mm wide at back, tapering on both sides to 80 mm wide at front edge, with both front edges rounded and reinforced with four 5 mm stressing wires. The pales shall each be twice holed for bolts with recesses formed in face for head of bolt. The top and bottom ends of each pale shall be twice splayed.

Precast concrete blanking plates shall be 1 700 mm long, 40 mm wide and 300 mm high reinforced with two 5 mm stressing wires. Blanking plates are to be embedded in ground with the top of the blanking plate 100 mm below ground level and with the ends of the blanking plate embedded in the side of the concrete base to the precast concrete post.

Where overhangs to the precast concrete post and pale fencing are specified they shall be formed on the pale, extended 350 mm on plan from the centre line of the pale at an angle of 45 degrees and be of the same dimensions as the pale. Sufficient prestressing wire shall be provided beyond the prestressing point to reinforce the full length of the overhang which shall be cast at a later stage.

PAINTING OF POSTS, GATES, ETC.: -

Where gate posts, straining posts, intermediate posts, stays, standards, and gate framing are described as galvanised and used in conjunction with Type I chain link wire mesh fencing they shall be painted, before erection, with two coats of approved bituminous aluminium paint. Where these items are used in conjunction with Type 2PVCcoated chain link wire mesh fencing or precast concrete fencing they shall be painted, before erection, with one coat of calcium plumbate primer as SABS Specification 912, one undercoat as SABS Specification 681 Type II, and two finishing coats of high gloss enamel as SABS Specification 630 Type I. After erection, any bared or damaged surfaces are to be made good to approval.

RATES FOR FENCING, ETC.:-

Rates for fencing shall include for clearing all fence lines, excavating in all types of materials for fence lines, concrete bases, blanking plates, etc., and any formwork necessary to concrete bases. Rates for gate posts, straining posts, intermediate posts, stays, standards, etc., are to include for embedding ends in and including concrete bases and for painting as specified. Rates for gates are to include for setting up in position and hanging and for painting tubular framing as specified.

SUBMISSIONS FOR PREFABRICATED TIMBER ROOF TRUSSES

Letter Ref. TR1

I (We) hereby undertake to be responsible for the design of the total timber roof construction and will satisfy myself (ourselves) that the fabrication and erection is in accordance with my (our) design.
Project:

Part(s):

NAME OF FIRM:
SIGNATURE:

QUALIFICATION:

DATE:

Letter Ref. TR2

I (We) am/are satisfied that the fabrication and erection of the total roof construction has been completed in conformity with my (our) design.

Project:

Part(s):

NAME OF FIRM

SIGNATURE:

DATE:

QUALIFICATION:

HEAVY DUTY ROADWORK

The contractor is referred to the preambles for "Earthworks" with particular reference to the full description, intent and meaning of the classification for excavations and the preambles for "Concrete, Formwork and Reinforcement".

The contractor shall carry out the necessary tests to confirm that all materials use in the construction of roadworks comply with the relative material requirements listed hereunder.

The results of all material tests shall be submitted to the Director for acceptance, together with duplicate samples for check testing when required.

EARTHWORKS

Fill Materials Below Subgrade:-

Material used in the construction of the various embankment layers shall be as provided for hereunder, unless otherwise required by the Director.

Depth Below Finished Road Level	Minimum C.B.R. at 90% MAASHTO density.
0 mm - 300 mm (or as otherwise specified)	Pavement layers (see sections 2.3.0 and 2.4.0)
300 mm - 500 mm (or as otherwise specified)	Selected Subgrade (Section 2.2.3)
500 mm - 1 metre (or as otherwise specified)	3 (max swell 1,5 %)
Over 1 metre	As required by Engineer (max swell 4,0%)

Where rock occurs in the road prism selection shall be exercised to provide for the placing of excavated rock in the base of embankments, unless otherwise required by the Director.

For fill material 1 metre below grade the minimum density in place as a percentage of the MAASHTO density at optimum moisture content shall be 90 %. This criterion shall be deemed to have been complied with provided at least 75 % of the test results on a section, submitted for acceptance control, exceeds 90 % of MAASHTO density and no single result falls below 85 % of MAASHTO density.

Subsoil Drainage Filter Criteria:-

The material used as filter media shall satisfy the following criteria:

- (a) The 15 % Passing Size of the filter material divided by the 15 % Passing Size for the fill material shall be greater than or equal to 5 for permeability.
- (b) The 15 % Passing Size of the filter material divided by 85 % Passing Size of the fill material shall be less than or equal to 5 to prevent clogging.

Graded filters at the two embankments shall comprise several layers of filter material each of which satisfies the above criteria.

If filter fabric is used, filter media shall be any approved concrete sand.

SUBGRADE

Selected Subgrade (denoted by codes G5, G6, G7, G8 and G9)

(a) Minimum CBR at 93 % MAASHTO density; G5 = 30; G6 = 25; G7 = 15; G8 = 10; G9 = 7. In the case of G5, a CBR of 45 at 95 % MAASHTO density is also required. If selected subgrade is stabilised the minimum CBR at 93 % compaction after stabilisation = 30.

(b) Maximum CBR swell G5= 0,5 %; G6= 1,0 %; G7, G8, G9+ 1,5 % at 100 % MAASHTO density.

(c) Maximum Plasticity Index: G5 = 10; G6, G7, G8, G9 = 12, Except in the case of G5 material, the Director may approve higher PI based on formula:
Max. PI = 3.GM + 10 where PI = Plasticity

Index, GM = Grading Modules =

$$\frac{P2 + P425 + P75}{100} \text{ where}$$

P2, P425 and P75 are percentages retained on 2,0 0,425 and 0,075 mm sieves respectively.

(d) Maximum particles size in place: G5 and G6, 63 mm or 2,3rd layer thickness, whichever is smaller. G7, G8, G9, 2/3rd layer thickness.

(e) Grading Modulus: (Minimum) G5 = 1,5, G6 = 1,2, G7 = 0,75.

(f) The minimum density in place as a percentage of the MAASHTO density at optimum moisture content shall be 93 %. For cohesionless sands the minimum compaction shall be 100 % of MAASHTO density.

The criterion shall be deemed to have been complied with provided at least 75 % of test results on a section, submitted for acceptance control, exceeds 93 % of MAASHTO density and no single result falls below 88 % of MAASHTO density.

(g) The layer thickness shall not be less than 90% of the specified thickness at any one point, and the mean of 15 values on a section shall not be less than the specified thickness.

Lower Subgrade (denoted by code G10): -

In the lower subgrade (600 mm - 1000 mm below grade or as otherwise specified)

the material shall have a minimum CBR of 3 at 90 % MAASHTO density and a maximum swell of 1,5 %.

STABILISED SUBBASE

The subbase material shall comprise of two standards denoted by the code C3 and C4 and shall comply after compaction and stabilisation with the following requirements (a) to (m).

(a) Lime shall comply with SABS 824 and cement shall comply with SABS 471 or SABS 626.

(b) Minimum CBR at 95 % MAASHTO density } C3 = 80

(Provided that the minimum CBR, before } C4 = 50

stabilising, at 95 % MAASHTO density, = 20 }

(c) Maximum CBR swell after stabilisation = 1.0%

(d) The minimum UCS at 100% MAASHTO compaction } C3 = 1,5 MPa

cured for 24 hours at 75 degrees centigrade } C4 = 0,75 MPa

and soaked for 4 hours (for lime) or after }

7 days curing at 25 degrees centigrade and 4 }

hours soaking at 100 % MAASHTO compaction }

(for cement)

(e) Maximum Plasticity Index after stabilisation = 6

(f) Maximum Size of Particle = 2/3rd of layer thickness or 63 mm whichever is smaller.

(g) Maximum percentage passing No.75 micron sieve (before stabilisation) = 25

- (h) Grading of Modulus (before stabilisation) = 1,5
- (i) The minimum density in place as a percentage of MAASHTO density at optimum moisture content shall be 95 %. This criterion shall be deemed to have been complied with provided at least 75 % of the test results on a section, submitted for acceptance control, exceeds 95 % of MAASHTO density and no single test result falls below 91 % of MAASHTO density.
- (j) The moisture content used for field compaction shall not exceed the MAASHTO optimum plus 2,0 %.
- (k) The stabiliser content of a section shall be such that 90 % of the samples tested exceed 60 % of the nominal content specified and the coefficient of variation does not exceed 25 % consecutive samples tested.
- (l) The pH after stabilisation should be 11 min, unless the lime content is proved to be adequate by the I.C.L test.
- (m) The layer thickness shall not be less than 90 % of the specified thickness at any one point and the mean of 15 values on a section shall not be less than the specified thickness.

BASECOURSE

Stabilised Basecourse:-

(Lime or cement stabilised - denoted by Codes C1, C2 or C3)(derived from stabilising G3, G4, G5, G6 or G7 material).

Stabilised basecourse material shall comply after stabilisation and compaction with the following requirements:-

- (a) Lime shall comply with SABS 824 and cement shall comply with SABS 471 or SABS 626.
- (b) Minimum CBR at 98% MAASHTO density (Provided that

the minimum CBR, before stabilising,	}C1 N/A
at 95 % MAASHTO density, = 30)	}C2 = 150
	}C3 = 300
- (c) Maximum CBR swell after stabilisation = 0,5 %
- (d) The minimum UCS at 100 % MAASHTO compaction cured for 24 hours

at 75 degrees celcius and soaked for 4 hours (forlime) or after 7 days	}C1=6,0MPa
	}C2 =
3,0MPa	
curing compaction (for cement)	}C3 =1,5MPa
- (e) Maximum Plasticity Index after stabilisation = 4.
- (f) Maximum Size of Particle = 2/3rds of layer thickness or 63 mm whichever is smaller.
- (g) Maximum percentage passing No.75 micron sieve (before stabilisation) = 25.
- (h) Grading Modulus (before stabilisation) = 1,75
- (i) The minimum density in place as a percentage of the MAASHTO density at optimum moisture content shall be 98 %. This criterion shall be deemed to have been complied with provided at least 75 % of the test results on a section, submitted for acceptance control, exceeds 98 % of MAASHTO density and no single result falls below 94 % MAASHTO density.
- (j) The moisture content used for field compaction shall not exceed the MAASHTO optimum plus 2 %.
- (k) The stabiliser content of a section shall be such that 90% of the samples tested exceed 60 % of the nominal content specified and the coefficient of variation does not exceed 25 % of 15 consecutive samples tested.
- (l) The pH after stabilisation should be a minimum of 11, unless the lime content is proved to be adequate by the I.C.L test.
- (m) The layer thickness shall not be less than 90 % of the specified thickness at any one point, and the mean

of 15 values on a section shall not be less than the specified thickness.

Crushed Rock Basecourse (denoted by Code G1 or G2)

NOTE: G2 differs from G1 in that G2 contains fines from other material than the parent rock.

Crushed rock shall comply with SABS 1083 in general and the following in particular:

- (a) Plasticity index (maximum) G1 4* } see note
G2 6* }

*NOTE: If percentage passing 0,075 sieve exceeds 9 % then G1 must be non plastic and max. P1 of G2 = 4.

- (b) Maximum Flakiness Index of the - 26,5 mm + 13,2 mm material = 35 %
(c) Maximum Aggregate Crushing Value = 29%
(d) The crushed rock shall be sound, free from shale, weathered and decomposed rock, clay and other deleterious matter, and shall meet one of the following grading envelopes whichever is specified in the Project Specification. The grading shall follow a smooth curve parallel to the grading envelope and irregular ('armchair' or 'hump') grading will not be accepted.

Sieve Size (mm)	Percentage Passing (Mass)	
	37,5 mm Max. Size	26,5 Max. Size
37,5	100	100
26,5	84 -94	100
19,0	71-84	85-95
13,2	59-75	71-84
4,75	36-53	42-60
2,00	23-40	27-45
0,425	11-24	13-27
0,075	4-12	5-12

- (e) The minimum compacted density expressed as a % of solid or maximum theoretical density shall be 88 % except that where two base layers are constructed, the lower layer may be 86 %. These criteria shall be deemed to have been complied with provided at least 80 % of the test results on a section submitted acceptance control exceeds 88 % or 86% of solid density, as applicable and no single test result fall below 84 % for upper base, or 82% for lower base.
- (f) Where fines from a source other than the parent rock are used in G2 material, such fines shall be approved by the Director, before blending.
- (g) The layer thickness shall not be less than 90% of the specified thickness at any one point, and the mean of 15 values on a section shall not be less than the specified thickness.

Lime or Cement Treated Crushed Rock Basecourse (denoted by Codes C1, C2 or C3) (Derived from stabilising G1 or G2 material): All requirements for Crushed Rock Basecourse as set out above shall apply, except for Clause (e) therein. In addition, the following provisions of Clauses (a), (b), (e), (i), (j) and (k) of the previous section relating to Stabilised Basecourse shall apply.

Crushed Gravel or Lower Quality Stone Basecourse (denoted by G3 or G4): -

G3 and G4 materials may be used either stabilised or unstabilised. When stabilised with lime or cement the provisions of Clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (i), (j), (k), (l) and (m) of the section relating to Stabilised Basecourse shall apply. G3 and G4 materials whether laid unstabilised or before stabilising shall comply with the following requirements.

- (a) Grading: G3 material shall comply with Clause (d) of the section relating to Crushed Rock Basecourse.

G4 material shall comply with the following grading:

Sieve Size (mm)	Percentage Passing (Mass)
53,0	100
37,5	85-100
19,0	60-90
4,75	30-65
2,0	20-50
0,425	10-30
0,075	5-15

- (b) Maximum plasticity index shall be 6, maximum liquid limit 25 and maximum linear shrinkage 3 %.
- (c) Minimum CBR after soaking: 80 at 98 % MAASHTO, and maximum swell 0,2 % at 100 % MAASHTO. When G4 is used as unstabilised base the grading shall follow a smooth curve parallel to the grading envelope, and irregular ("armchair" or "hump") grading will not be accepted. Unstabilised G3 and G4 base shall be compacted as for G1 or G2 Crushed Rock Basecourse, and the provisions of Clauses (e), (f) and (g) shall apply, in respect of density, additional fines, and layer thickness.

BITUMEN OR TAR BOUND BASE COURSE/BITUMEN BOUND WEARING COURSE

Coarse aggregate:-

Shall be hard, durable and sound crushed unweathered rock free from deleterious material conforming to SABS 1083 in general and to the following requirements in particular when tested before mixing:

- (i) The aggregate crushing value shall not exceed 25 for wearing course and 29 for basecourse.
- (ii) The flakiness index shall not exceed 35.
- (iii) The maximum absorption of the aggregate shall be 1,0 % when tested in accordance with SABS test method 843.
- (iv) The grading of the aggregate shall comply with the following requirements before mixing:

Sieve Size (mm)	Percentage Passing Sieve (mm)			
	Nominal Aggregate Size (mm)			
	26,5	19,0	13,2	9,5
37.50	100			
26.50	85-100	100		
19.00	0-50	85-100	100	
13.20	0-25	0-50	85-100	100
9.50	0-5	0-25	0-55	85-100
6.70		0-5	0-25	0-55
4.75			0-10	0-25

Fine Aggregate.

- (i) Fine aggregate shall consist of a blend of crusher dust and clean, hard, non-plastic sand. Continuous and semi-gap graded mixes shall contain a minimum of 15 % of crusher dust, (expressed as a percentage of the total aggregate in the mix). The grading shall generally fall within the following limits when tested before mixing

Sieve Size (Microns)	Percentage Passing Sieve (mass)	
	Sand	Crusher Dust
9500	-	100
4750	-	90-100
2360	100	70-90
1180	90-100	40-70
600	80-100	30-50
300	60-80	20-40
150	30-50	10-25
75	8-20	8-16

- (ii) The mean Sand Equivalent of 5 random samples from the batch tested shall not be less than 35.
If two or more sands are blended, the minimum sand equivalent of any one sand shall be 25.
- (iii) The maximum water absorption of the sand shall not exceed 0,5 % when tested in accordance with TMHI method B15.

Filler:-

The filler shall consist of milled blast furnace slag, limestone dust, or cement in accordance with the requirements for filler material of BS 594 specification. The type of filler shall not be varied during the contract.

Combined Aggregate (Final) Grading:-

A grading of the combined aggregates, submitted by the Contractor, shall be approved by the Director prior to laying from the envelopes given below. During construction the material laid shall conform to the approved grading subject to the tolerances specified under heading Composition of Mix.

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing Sieve (Mass)						
	Base or Wearing Course				Wearing Course		Kerbs
	Semi Gap		Continuous		Gap		Continuous
	26mm. TS;BS; AS.	19mm TS;BS; AS.	19mm BC;TC	13mm AC	Low Stone AG(I)*	High Stone AG(h)*	
37,5	100						
26,5	90-100	100	100		100	100	
19,0	80-95	92-100	85-95	100	90-100	90-100	100
13,2	65-85	82-92	71-84	85-100	80-100	80-100	85-100
9,5	60-80	73-86	62-78	70-90	50-85	40-80	
4,75	45-60	45-60	42-60	50-70	50-60	35-50	65-80
2,36	40-52	40-52	30-48	35-50	50-60	35-50	50-65
1,18	36-47	36-47	22-38	25-40	50-60	35-50	
0,60	32-42	32-42	18-20	40-55	40-55	30-50	
0,30	24-34	24-34	12-20	12-20	20-45	20-45	18-30
0,15	10-20	10-20	8-15	8-15	10-30	10-30	
0,075	5-10	5-10	5-10	5-10	5-10	5-10	5-10

- * Not more than 8 % of material shall pass the 4,75 mm sieve and be retained on the 1,18 mm sieve.

Binder: The Binder shall be 40/50 or 60/70 penetration bitumen conforming to the latest SABS 307 Specification or RTH 50/55 tar conforming to latest SABS 748 Specification.

COMPOSITION OF MIX: BITUMEN OR TAR BOUND BASECOURSE AND WEARING COURSE

Final Composition:

The final composition of the mixture laid on the road shall conform to the approved grading or to such amended aggregate or binder contents as may be ordered by the Director, subject to the following limits:

Material	Tolerance (% Mass of total mix)	
	75 % of all results	All results
Course Aggregate (% mix retained 2,36 mm Sieve)	plus/minus 4	plus/minus 6
Fine Aggregate (% Mass passing 2,36 mm retained)	plus/minus 4	plus/minus 6
Filler (% Mass material passing 0,075 mm Sieve)	plus/minus 1,5	plus/minus 2
Bitumen	plus/minus 0,3	plus/minus 0,5
Tar R.T.H. 50/55 + 11/2 % PVC	plus/minus 0,3	plus/minus 0,5

Any deficiency in filler content of the mix shall be made up with filler meeting the requirements of BS 594 specification.

Mix Proportions and Marshall Design Criteria

These shall fall within the following limits:

Property	Limits				
	Base or Wearing Course			Wearing Course	Kerbs
	Gap	Semi-Ga	Continuous	Open	Continuous
Binder Content (nominal %)					
bitumen	5,5-7,0	5,2-6,2	4,8-5,8	5,5-6,5	5,5-6,5
tar	-	6,5	6,0	-	-
Active filler (min%)	1	-	-	1	-
Stability at 60 degrees celcius (min kN)	5	5	5	3,5	3,5
Flow (mm 2-4)	2-4	2-4	-	2-4	2-4
Stability/Flow min kN/mm	2,5	2,5	2-5	-	-
Air Voids (%)	3-7	3-7	3-7	15 min	3-7
Immersion Index (min %)	75	75	75	-	-

Compaction:-

The minimum density as a percentage of the theoretical maximum density = 92.

Temperature Controls/ degrees Celcius -

These shall be as follows: -

Type	Material and Construction Stage					
	Bituminous	Binders		Aggregates	Bituminous Mixes	
	In	Immediately		Immediately	Continuous	Open
	Storage	before mixing		before mixing	Semi-gap or graded	Graded
	min. max.	min. max.	min. max.	min. max.	min. max.	min. max.
Bitumen				except for drum mixed		
40/50 pen.	145 195		150 180	)	)	
60/70	135 185		140 170	)	)	
80/100	125 175		130 160	)120 160	)120 160	110 130
150/200	115 165		120 150	)	)	
Road Tars						
RTH45/50	95 110		90 110	)80 115	)80 115	-
50/55	10 110		90 110			

Variations:- The Contractors attention is drawn to the right of the Director to amend the specification in any respect, subject to the provisions for adjusted measurement and payment.

PRECOATED AGGREGATE SURFACING

Aggregate:-

The aggregate shall be hard, durable and sound crushed unweathered rock, free from deleterious material, conforming to SABS 1083 in general. The nominal size shall be 19 mm or 16 mm and comply with the following requirements when tested before coating:-

- The aggregate crushing value shall not exceed 21 % when tested in accordance with TMH 1 Method B1.
- The flakiness index shall not exceed 20 (the shape of the individual aggregate shall be as near cubical as possible).
- Grading requirements of chips shall be as follows:-

Sieve Size (mm)	Percentage Passing Sieve by Mass		
	19mm	16mm	13mm

26,5	100		
19,0	85-100	100	
16,0	-	85-100	100
13,2	0-30	0-60	85-100
9,5	0-5	0-5	0-30
4,5	-	-	0-5

- (d) The PSV (polished stone value - SABS 848) shall not be less than 50.

Precoating: The aggregate shall be precoated using approximately 1 % by mass of the binder used in the wearing course. During wet weather, stockpiles must be covered with tarpaulins or similar protective coverings.

SURFACE TREATMENTS

Aggregates:-

The aggregates shall be hard, durable and sound, crushed unweathered rock, free from deleterious material, conforming to SABS 1083 in general and the following in particular:-

- (a) The Aggregate Crushing Value shall not exceed 21.
 (b) Grading and flakiness requirements shall be as follows:-

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing Sieve by Mass Nominal Aggregate Size (mm)				
	19	16	13,2	9,5	6,7
26,5	100				
19,5	85-100	100	100		
16,5		85-100			
13,2	0-30	0-60	85-100	100	
9,5	0-5	0-5	0-30	85-100	100
6,7			0-5	0-30	85-100
4,75				0-5	0-30
3,75					0-5
Flakiness					
Index (ma)	25	25	25	35	N.A.

- (c) The percentage fines passing the 0,075 mm sieve shall be less than 0,5.
 (d) The P.S.V. (polished stone value - SABS 848) shall not be less than 50.

KERBS

Generally

The kerbs are to be laid before the base course is commenced to the lines and positions as shown on the drawing. The Contractor is to allow sufficient time for the mortar bedding and joints to set and is to take all necessary precautions to maintain the line of the kerbs especially while rolling the base course and surfacing, as no claims in this connection will be considered.

Rates for kerbs are to include for necessary excavation, well consolidating bottom under kerbs and for filling and ramming to secure the kerbs in position.

Precast Concrete Kerbs

Precast concrete kerbs are to be of concrete Class 20 (20 MPa) and of the sizes described in the items, cast generally in 1 m lengths, and finished smooth off the mould on top edge and both sides, with angles rounded, and rates are to include for all necessary formwork and moulds. The kerbs are to be bedded on and including a mat of 1:3 cement mortar, and the abutting ends of the kerbs are to be fully jointed in a similar mortar and pointed with a keyed-in joint on top edge and exposed sides.



KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE

PUBLIC WORKS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SANITATION PROGRAMME FOR SCHOOLS, UGU DISTRICT:
MQHAKAMA HIGH SCHOOL (SOUTHERN REGION)**

ANNEXURE 2

GENERAL ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

(ALL IN CONTRACTS)

1. CONDUIT AND CONDUIT ACCESSORIES

1.1 Conduit

Conduit shall be of steel galvanised internally and externally, either solid drawn, or welded and not less than 20 mm diameter, with all rough edges removed. All tube ends removed. All tube ends are to be reamed. With screwed conduit one threaded end is to be fitted with a coupling and the other end is to be protected against damage.

UPVC conduit may only be used if permitted by the Head : Works and only in those areas which he may specify. In this case this conduit shall be according to SABS 950.

Conduit accessories, which are secured to the conduit by means of lugs, screws or setscrews, are not acceptable.

General requirements of conduiting to SABS IEC 60614 (1).

Metal conduits shall be fully in accordance with SABS 1065 PART I.

1.2 Conduit Accessories

All conduit accessories shall be galvanised both internally and externally and comply with SABS 1065 – PART II.

All screwed conduit fittings shall be of malleable cast iron.

Where fittings are fitted with covers, the covers shall be of galvanised pressed steel secured with brass screws.

1.3 Flexible Conduit

Flexible conduit shall be of the plastic covered metal type complete with brass connectors to the approval of the Head : Works.

2. INSTALLATION OF CONDUIT

2.1 General

Except where cables are specified for certain circuits, the installation(s) shall be tubed throughout in steel conduit. Split conduit is not permitted. All conduits shall, wherever possible, or unless otherwise specified or agreed, be concealed in the structural work.

Except where agreed or otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings, all conduit to points shall run via the ceiling and floor slabs or roof space. In damp situations and where exposed to the weather, the conduits shall be so installed as to avoid, as far as possible, the condensation of moisture within them. All running joints are to be painted with an approved metal primer.

Mechanical and Electrical continuity must be maintained throughout the installation. Each length of conduit and every conduit fitting must be inspected for defects and all sharp edges or burrs must be removed before it is installed. All joints are to be tightly fitted together.

Running joints with long threads, where used, are to be fitted with a lock nut and the running thread shall not be longer in length than a coupling and lock unit.

In conduits smaller than 32 mm elbows and normal bends are not to be used but conduits are to be set to the required angles.

Flexible connections between conduit and appliance or other equipment shall be by means of flexible tubing (see Par 1.3).

No wiring shall be drawn into conduits until the conduits have been installed.

Where more than one socket outlet is connected on a circuit, the conduit shall be looped from the one outlet box to the following outlet box.

All switch-boxes, socket outlet boxes and any other purpose made metal box including distribution board trays shall be suitable treated against corrosion before installation with "Rustodian" or other approved metal primer.

All conduits shall be securely fixed into chases, and all flush switch and socket outlet boxes must be firmly embedded in cement mortar.

The Contractor shall make himself familiar with the positions of all fittings, such as blackboards, pinning boards, cupboards, shelving, worktops, etc, before commencing the conduit installation. The position of switches and socket outlets as indicated on the drawings are approximate only. The Contractor must verify that the final position of these will not be covered by the installation of the fittings referred to above, or come midway between the junction of any dados and upper wall finishes.

No extras will be entertained for moving switches or socket outlets as a result of the Contractor's failure to verify the final positions of the fittings or type of wall finish.

2.2 **In Roof Spaces**

The conduit in roof spaces shall be installed parallel or at right angles to the roof truss members and shall be secured at centers not exceeding 1,2 m by means of galvanised saddles nailed to the timbers with galvanised clout nails. Crampets will not be allowed.

Crossing of conduits is to be avoided wherever possible. Where unavoidable, one conduit must be neatly set over the other. Where a number of conduits have to run back to the distribution board or switchboard, they shall run parallel to the distribution board or switchboard, and at saddle distance to each other wherever possible.

Conduit runs from distribution boards shall terminate in fabricated sheet steel draw boxes installed in the roof above the distribution boards. Each draw box shall be fabricated from 1,6 mm galvanised sheet steel with welded corners and

suitably treated against corrosion with "Rustodian" or other approved primer and finished in aluminium paint.

Each draw box is to be fitted with slip-on lid with a 13 mm skirt. The box shall be 75 mm deep, shall be rectangular in shape and the size of conduits entering or leaving the box. Conduits shall be fixed to the box by means of couplings and brass male bushes or lock nuts and brass bush-nuts.

Conduit droppers shall be neatly cut into timber wall plates and set to face the right direction. All sets must be uniform. Conduits may be set at angles only where droppers or ceiling points are within 230 mm of roof members.

No conduits are to be run over the top of gangplanks or trapdoors.

Draw-in boxes with metal covers shall be provided where required and shall be installed near the gangplanks, if any. All inspection conduit fittings in open roof spaces shall face upwards to facilitate wiring and to permit easy inspection. Three-way conduit boxes shall be used for tee-off purposed in open roof spaces. Inspection tees are not to be used except where otherwise agreed or specified.

All conduits extended into a roof space with a roof clearance of more than 900 mm shall be set onto the beam and extended into the roof for a distance where there is sufficient clearance. Under flat roofs or where there is less than 900 mm clearance, the conduit shall be installed as specified for tubing in concrete slabs, right angle bends should be kept to a minimum and the shortest route taken.

Where false ceilings occur they shall be tubed as called for in the detailed specification. Conduits in restricted spaces and run as for concrete slabs must however, be installed in a neat and orderly manner.

Conduits to ceiling points for all types of fittings must be firmly supported and shall terminate in a back entry conduit box. The conduit box shall be taken through to the face of the ceiling and finish flush. Where the ceiling brandering interferes with the installation of the ceiling point specified, the Contractor must trim the brandering to allow the conduit box to be taken through to the face of the ceiling as specified. Luminaires must be bonded to the conduit box by means of metal threaded screws.

2.3

In Concrete Slabs

In order not to delay building operations, the Contractor must ensure that all conduits and conduit fittings, which are to be cast in concrete, are laid in good time. The Contractor shall have a competent Electrical Artisan standing by during casting of concrete, etc, to ensure that the conduit boxes are not damaged during casting of concrete.

Draw boxes, expansion joints boxes and round conduit boxes are to be provided where necessary.

Deep type conduit boxes shall be used for side entering conduits and normal shallow boxes may be used for back entry conduits. No elbows, bends or sharp sets will be allowed in concrete slabs except in cases of conduits of 40 mm diameter or when larger sweeping bends will be permitted.

Common drawn and/or inspection boxes shall be used where there is more than one circuit involved. They shall be installed in lavatories, storerooms, or other inconspicuous places. Covers shall be of hardboard neatly finished to match the finished ceiling or wall surface, and shall be fitted parallel to the wall or ceiling.

All boxes, etc. are to be securely fixed to the shuttering to prevent displacement when concrete is cast. All conduits must be laid off the deck, supported and secured at regular intervals and installed as close as possible to the neutral axis of concrete beams and slabs.

Expansion joints shall be shown on layout drawings and shall consist of a metal box in which one conduit is fixed and the other capable of movement with the building's expansion and contraction. Earth continuity of these joints shall be maintained by means of stranded copper conductors bonded to the conduits in the box as shown on the drawing.

Earth conductors and clamps buried in concrete are not permitted.

Conduits must be spaced sufficiently apart to allow for proper concreting. All joints shall be painted with an approved metal primer after completion of the tubing installation, prior to the concreting. All exposed parts of the conduit installation shall be suitably, protected against corrosion at the discretion of the Head : Works.

Before any concrete slab is cast, all conduit droppers to switchboards shall be neatly spaced and rigidly fixed.

2.4 **Surface Work**

All conduit must be plumbed and leveled and only straight lengths shall be used.

In cases where doorframes are out of plumb, or fittings, beams etc, are out of level, the conduit shall be run parallel with the doorframes, fittings, beams etc.

No threads shall be visible when the conduit installation is complete, except on running couplings.

Running couplings shall only be used where unavoidable and shall be fitted with a sliced coupling as a lock nut.

No inspection or normal bends are to be used on surface work, except with the approval of the Works Inspector and where conduits of 32 mm diameter or larger are used. Conduits shall be set uniformly and inspection couplings shall be used where necessary.

Fittings, tees, boxes, couplings, etc, are to be cut into the surface to allow the conduit to fit flush against the surface or alternatively spacer bar saddles may be used. Conduit is to be bedded into any irregularities to avoid gaps between the surface and the conduit.

Double sets, where used, shall be parallel with no twists and shall be as short as possible. All conduits, which terminate at metal trays, boxes, industrial switches and plugs shall do so by means of couplings and male bushes. No couplings will be permitted in droppers of lengths less than 3.6 m.

Where crossings of conduits is unavoidable, purpose made metal boxes shall be used. The length of the box is to be 8 times the diameter of the largest conduit, the width one and half times the sum of the diameter of all the conduits, and the depth one and half times the diameter of the largest conduit with a minimum depth of 50 mm. The box shall be fitted with a neatly fitting cover and the finish shall be in keeping with the general layout.

Where a number of conduits are to be installed in parallel they shall be evenly spaced and grouped under one purpose made saddle. Conduit spacing shall not exceed 10 mm. The purpose made saddle shall be made of 25 x 2 mm galvanised steel strip or other approved material, formed to suit the curvature of the various conduits and shall be drilled and fixed by means of screws between. Saddles shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding 1.8 m, except for conduit droppers, which shall be saddled centrally between ceiling and accessory box. All saddles are to be secured to the wall by means of black japan or brass rounded head screws. Distribution boards, draw boxes, industrial switches and plugs, etc, shall be neatly recessed into the surface of plastered walls to avoid double sets or alternatively spacer bar saddles may be used. On face brick walls the conduit shall be tightly set into the switch or plug.

In situations where there are not ceilings, the conduits are to be run along the wall plates and tie beams.

No wiring is to be carried out until the tubing has been inspected and approved.

Where spacer bar saddles are used, these shall be installed at centers of 1 m for horizontal and 1.5 m for vertical runs.

All conduits shall be painted with an approved enamel paint to match the background colour.

2.5 **Future Extensions**

In roof spaces with a minimum clearance of 900 mm, switch and plug drips for future use are to be set 300 mm in the correct direction and shall be threaded and fitted with plugged couplings. Where the roof over a slab is to be removed for future expansions, conduits for future use are to terminate 40 mm above tie beams and shall be threaded and fitted with plugged couplings.

Where future extensions are to be below slabs, all switch, socket outlet and other conduit droppers are to terminate 130 mm below slabs or beams with conduit ends threaded and fitted with plugged couplings.

Where provision is made for future extensions to a concrete slab, all conduits required for future use are to project 130 mm from the slab. Conduit projections are to be painted with an approved anti-corrosive paint and must be fitted with plugged couplings.

All switch, plug and other outlet boxes required for future use shall be fitted with approved blank cover plates.

Unused lighting outlet boxes are to be fitted with round hardboard or plastic covers with brass cover screws, which shall fit flat on the finished ceiling.

2.6 **Fixing of Conduits**

Conduits shall be fixed to switch and socket outlet boxes by means of couplings and brass male bushes or lock nuts and brass bush nuts. Couplings and male bushes to be used on all surface work.

2.7 **Chases and Building Work**

Except where otherwise specified conduits, switch boxes, plug boxes and distribution boards are to be built into the brick walls by the Contractor. It will, however, remain the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the above-mentioned boxes and distribution boards are correctly built in and are firmly bedded and cemented into the walls, plumb and square.

The Contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, do all necessary chasing and cutting of bricks. All electrical materials (e.g. conduits up to 40 mm for UG cables, conduits, conduit boxes, distribution boards etc) must be supplied by the Contractor who must arrange to have these on site, and positioned when required for the building work. A competent Electrical Artisan must be in attendance and ensure that the conduits etc are correctly installed and positioned.

The Contractor is to ensure that tubing installed in chases is securely nailed and covered by a layer of 5:1 mixture of coarse sand and cement, finished flush with brickwork and that switch and plug boxes finish flush with the finished wall surface.

The Contractor is to ensure that below distribution boards connected by means of under-ground cables, a 230 mm wide by 115 mm deep cavity in the wall from the cable pipe to the distribution board is to be provided by the Contractor, or alternatively, cable sleeves as specified.

3. **PLUGGING OF WALLS**

Only approved plastic plugs shall be used to secure conduit or equipment up to 5kg mass. The use of round-headed screws only will be permitted.

Heavier equipment shall be secured by means of approved expansion bolts.

Wood plugs and any plugs in the joints in brick walls are not permitted.

4. **FIXING TO CONCRETE CEILINGS**

Ceilings mounted equipment other than luminaires shall be secured to concrete ceilings by means of expansion bolts, shot bolts or "Robot" tools bolts or as expressly specified for the service.

5. **WIRING**

5.1 **PVC Insulated Single Core Medium Voltage Conductor**

The conductor is to be of high conductivity copper wire insulated with Polyvinyl Chloride. The cable shall be finished in the required colours and shall be in accordance with SABS 1507 and 1574.

Circuit wiring shall be of the Loop-in system and no wiring joints in the conduit or conduit fittings will be permitted. Not more than two conductors of a kind will be allowed at any outlet point. The end strands of cables, whether single or looped which have to be connected to terminals of switches, plugs, lamp-holders, fittings and distribution boards, etc, are to be tightly twisted together. Cutting away of wire strands of any cable will not be allowed. Only one circuit in any one conduit will be permitted unless otherwise specified.

Conductor sizes shall be as follows except where otherwise specified:

Lighting circuits	1,5 mm ²	
Bells circuits	1,5 mm ²	
Clock circuits	1,5 mm ²	
Incinerator circuits	2,5 mm ²	
Ironing circuits	2,5 mm ²	with 2,5 mm ² insulated earth wire
Plug circuits	4,0 mm ²	with 2,5 mm ² insulated earth wire
Geyser circuits	4,0 mm ²	with 2,5 mm ² insulated earth wire
Heater circuits	4,0 mm ²	with 2,5 mm ² insulated earth wire
Stove	10 mm ²	with 6,0 mm ² insulated earth wire
Motor circuits		
Up to 4kW single phase	4,0 mm ²	with 2,5 mm ² insulated earth wire
Up to 11kW three phase	4,0 mm ²	with 2,5 mm ² insulated earth wire

To avoid deformation of PVC insulated cables at temperatures in excess of 57° C, they shall not be brought directly on to the terminals of appliances such as electric heaters, or any other electrical appliances or apparatus (including luminaires) which have a temperature in excess of 57° C. They shall terminate in a suitable terminal box as near to the appliance or fittings as possible and connect up from thereon, with heat resistant conductor.

6. **MOUNTING AND POSITIONING OF LUMINAIRES**

Luminaires and installation to comply with SABS 1464 Parts 1 to 22 and IEC 598-1 and IEC 60598 as applicable.

The contractor shall, in the case of board and acoustic tile ceilings (i.e. as opposed to concrete slabs), ensure that the luminaires are symmetrically positioned with regard to the ceiling pattern.

The layout of the luminaires as indicated on the drawings shall be adhered to as far as possible. The exact positions must be confirmed on site with the Head : Works.

Except where otherwise specified, pendant luminaires are to be mounted with the bottom of the fittings 2,5 m above finished floor level, mounted on either metal discs or wood blocks.

Under no circumstances shall cover strips be cut to accommodate wood blocks. Wood blocks must be neatly slotted to fit over cover strips and are to be secured by a minimum of two screws, which shall penetrate at least 25 mm into solid wood. Ceiling cover strips shall be neatly cut to accommodate fluorescent luminaires.

Where ceilings are raked, all incandescent luminaires are to be mounted on shaped leveling wood blocks securely fixed to the ceiling. Batten holders shall be secured to woodblocks by suitable brass screws. Fluorescent luminaires are to be mounted direct on raked ceiling without leveling blocks.

Fluorescent luminaires to be mounted on concrete ceilings shall be screwed to the outlet boxes and additionally supported by means of 50 x 6 mm expansion bolts. The bolts are to be $\frac{3}{4}$ of the length of luminaires apart.

Where a number of luminaires are installed end to end, outlet points must be provided after every second luminaire unless otherwise indicated on the drawing.

The luminaires are to be joined together by means of 20 mm conduit nipples, lock nuts and male brass bushes, and the wiring led through the channels of the luminaires. The Contractor shall ensure that all such rows are correctly lined up and that the rows are parallel with the relevant building line.

The luminaires are to be jointed together by means of 20 mm conduit nipples, lock nuts and male brass bushes, and the wiring led through the channels of the luminaires. The Contractor shall ensure that all such rows are correctly lined up and that the rows are parallel with the relevant building line.

Incandescent luminaires are to be screwed directly to outlet boxes in concrete slabs and in board ceilings. In board ceilings the conduit box and the conduit shall be secured to the timberwork of the ceiling in such a manner that it shall support any incandescent luminaire, which is designed to be fixed to a normal conduit box.

Fluorescent luminaires shall be secured to board ceilings by means of the conduit box and 6 mm bolts passing through the boards and brandering.

7. **BATTEN HOLDERS**

B.C. batten holders shall be of brass or moulded plastic reinforced type complete with shade ring. The batten holders shall comply with SABS IEC 60238 and SABS IEC 61184. All lamp holders are to have brass terminals with screw type connection.

8. **LAMP HOLDERS**

Edison screw lamp holders : SABS IEC 60238

Bayonet lamp holders : SABS IEC 61184

Lamp holders for tubular fluorescent lamps : SABS IEC 60400

B.C. screwed lamp holders shall be of brass 20 mm E.T. complete with shade ring and shall comply with SABS IEC 60238 and SABS IEC 61184 with screw type connection terminals.

9. **SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS**

Switches SABS IEC 60669 as applicable and socket outlets SABS IEC 60884 as applicable shall be of the most modern manufacture and bear the SABS mark.

Flush switch and plug cover plates shall, unless otherwise specified, be of anodized aluminium of thickness not less than 0,9 mm, satin or other approved finish as directed and otherwise to be fully in accordance with SABS IEC 1084 for cover plates and SABS 1085 for wall boxes.

10. **POSITIONS OF SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS**

Except where otherwise specified, lighting switches and socket outlets are to be installed 1,4 m above finished floor level.

All mounting heights specified are to be measured from finished floor level to the bottom of the outlet box.

Where the lower portion of the wall consists of face brickwork and the upper portion of plastered finish, switches and socket outlets are to be mounted in the plastered surface, provided that the lower edge of the plasterwork does not exceed a height of 1,5 m above finished floor level in which case the switches or socket outlets are to be installed in the face brick dado.

Where socket outlet and switch boxes have been installed with fixing lugs below finished wall surface, only approved distance pieces required to compensate for the recess shall be used. The lengths of distance pieces are not to exceed 15 mm.

Unless otherwise approved, light switches adjacent to doors are to be installed at the lock side of the door. Where the lock position is not indicated on the drawings, its position shall be ascertained before the switch box is installed. Switches are to be installed 150 mm from the reveal, or centrally if there is a fitting near the door.

All switch and socket outlet boxes shall be installed plumb, and built into the wall with a 1:1 mixture of cement and sand.

Industrial type switches and socket outlets shall be neatly recessed into the surface of plastered walls to avoid sets or alternatively spacer bar saddles may be used.

Deep type boxes may be used where switches or socket outlets are back to back, but where one side only is to be utilized at the time and the other is for future use, the side for future use shall be suitably covered with a metal cover plate.

11. **LOW TENSION SWITCHBOARDS**

Low Voltage switch gear and control gear to comply with SABS 1473 and SABS IEC 60947 and SABS 60349.

Where switchboards are to be installed in switch rooms or switch cupboards, the Contractor must ensure that the boards are manufactured to suit the dimensions of the rooms or cupboards.

Low tension switchboards shall be specified in detail for each service, but shall generally conform to the following:

They are to be of strong and rigid construction, with suitable angle, channel or folded steel framework. They are to be flush fronted and totally enclosed with sheet steel panels suitably formed at the edges and reinforced to prevent

distortion. Unless otherwise directed, all front panels must be at least 2 mm thick and all other panels at least 1.6 mm thick. Panels are to be secured to the framework with studs and chromium plated dome nuts (self-tapping and similar screws are not permitted).

Switches, etc, are to be mounted on metal frames within the boards to give flush front panels. Equipment of normally surface mounted types such as energy meters, time switches and contractors, are to be mounted on inner metal trays behind hinged front panels. In the case of supply authority meters the hinged front panels must have transparent inserts.

All metal work of the boards must be thoroughly degreased, primed with PA 10 self etching primer and finished with one coat of undercoat and two coats of electrical orange high gloss enamel, unless otherwise specified.

All accessible current carrying parts, bus-bars, connecting strips, collector bars, etc, are to be adequately insulated in phase colours and suitably braced to withstand projected fault currents.

Connecting strips and collector bars must be of sufficient cross sectional area to carry full rated current of the switches served, irrespective of the fuse or trip rating.

The complete distribution board including bus-bars must be suitably constructed to withstand fault currents specified.

Connections to bus-bars are to be made by means of lugs suitably bolted and locked with high tensile bolts and connections to lugs must be effected by means of a crimping tools.

Incoming and outgoing bus-bar studs, where required, must be suitably insulated where they pass through panels of the board, and firmly supported within the board.

Where applicable, incoming and outgoing collector bars for cables in parallel must so arrange that the multiple cable ends can be connected to the bars with reasonably short tails which do not have to cross.

Cable supports must be placed at suitable heights having regard to the bending radius of the cables concerned and convenience in making off.

Wall-mounting and floor-standing back to wall type boards must be provided with full easy access to all equipment and wiring without any necessity of disconnecting or removing of any of the equipment mounted in the board.

Clear visible indication of all switch positions must be provided and the switches must be clearly labeled as directed by the Head : Works.

The details of construction proposed, and the Head : Works must approve all equipment of switchboards: Works before manufacture is commenced.

12. **DISTRIBUTION BOARDS**

12.1 **Approval**

The Head : Works must approve the details of construction proposed and all equipment within distribution boards: Works before manufacture is commenced.

12.2 **Flush Mounting Distribution Boards**

These shall be generally manufactured in accordance with SABS 1765. The board shall consist of two panels fitted side by side with common bonding tray and attached to a common architrave. One panel shall accommodate all single phase MCB's and the second panel shall accommodate the main isolator, main bus-bars and the triple pole MCB's. Chassis shall be of rigid channel section rust proofed steel with clip-on trays for the single pole MCB's. The main isolator is to be mounted at the bottom of the second panel with the triple pole circuit breakers above.

12.3 **Surface Mounting Distribution Boards**

These shall be generally manufactured in accordance with SABS 1765, with two panels as for flush boards.

12.4 **Single Phase Distribution Boards**

Single Phased boards shall be generally constructed as three phase boards except they shall have a single panel. Single phase boards shall be mounted with the bottom of the architrave 1,5 m above finished floor level unless specifically directed otherwise.

12.5 **Distribution Board – In Roof Spaces**

Where distribution boards are installed below a roof space, a minimum of 2 x 20 mm and 1 x 25 mm spare conduits are to be run from the distribution board into the roof space.

13. **METER BOXES**

The meter box shall be mounted with the top 1,7 m above finished ground level. Surface mounted meter boxes shall be secured by at least 4 x 10 mm expansion bolts.

Service cables entering the meter box shall be protected by means of a suitably sized galvanised pipe extended 450 mm below the ground surface and securely saddled to the wall and bonded to the meter box.

14. **CONNECTIONS TO OUTLETS**

14.1 **General**

Where connectors are used to connect to the wiring of luminaires and other appliances, the connectors shall comply with SABS Specification 1239.

14.2 **Connection to Stoves**

14.2.1 **General**

The connection to an electric stove, unless otherwise specified shall consist of 2 x 10 mm² conductors and a 6 mm² insulated earth wire in 25 mm conduit. The stove shall be controlled by a 60 Amp micro gap switch of approved make and the connection shall be by means of a 45 Amp 3 pin stove plug of the "Cape Town" type. Cable ends, which are to be connected to the stove, shall be equipped with suitable soldered or crimped lugs. The connection between the stove plug and stove shall be by means of flexible conduit.

Except for high school domestic science unit kitchens (see Clause 14.2.2), the conduit shall be chased into the wall and fitted with a switchbox for housing the micro gap switch and a 25 mm circular conduit box over which the stove plug will be mounted. The stove plug shall be fitted with an adaptor plate and shall be screwed directly to the conduit box by means of round head metal screws. The plug outlet shall face downward.

The stove plug and switch shall be mounted 430 mm and 1,4 m respectively above finished floor level unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings.

14.2.2 **Stove Connections in High School Domestic Science Unit Kitchens**

Connections to stoves in High School Domestic Science Unit Kitchens, where the stoves are situated in front of a fitting, shall be generally as specified in Clause 14.2.1 except that the 25 mm diameter conduit shall be run in the floor slab, from the distribution board to a position to the right of the stove. A pedestal, which is complete with a 45 Amp 3 pin "Cape Town" type cooker plug, mounted on the back, shall be fitted over the conduit and securely bolted to the floor by means of expansion bolts. The plug circuit, which passes through the pedestal, is to be on a separate circuit.

14.3 **Connections to Hot-water Cylinders**

The connections to hot-water cylinders not exceeding 3kW loading shall consist of 2 x 4 mm² PVC conductors and 1 x 2,5 mm² earth wire in a 20 mm diameter conduit from the distribution board. The conduits shall be chased in the wall and shall terminate at the side of the cylinder in a box over which is to be mounted a double pole isolator with pilot light.

The final connection between the isolator and cylinder shall be by means of silicone heat resistant conductors in 20 mm diameter flexible conduit.

Connections to roof mounted hot-water cylinders shall generally be as specified above with an isolator with pilot light mounted adjacent.

14.4 **Connections to Power Points**

Connections to electric motors and fixed apparatus to vibration shall, unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings, have final connections consisting of conduit and flexible tubing or reinforced hose in accordance with Clause 1.3 of this specification and PVC cables and earth wire of the required size.

An isolator shall protect all fixed apparatus and where necessary a starter fitted with a no-volt coil and overload protection adjacent to such apparatus.

Power points for connection of fixed apparatus to be installed by others, shall terminate in an approved type wall mounted switch unless otherwise specified.

The minimum conductor size for all power points shall be 4 mm² unless otherwise specified.

14.5 **Underground Service Connection**

This clause refers to underground service connections not provided by the Supply Authority.

The service cable and earth wire to be connected at the supply point in accordance with Clause 15.8 of this specification, and unless otherwise specified, shall be laid 600 mm below ground level throughout and otherwise fully in accordance with Clause 15 and all applicable sub-clauses thereof. Cable entries to meter boxes shall be in accordance with Clause 13 and other entries shall be by pipe or duct as directed.

14.6 **Connections to Outbuildings**

Connections to outbuildings shall be made by means of underground cable only, laid in accordance with Clause 15 and all applicable sub-clauses.

Where the cable is run from the roof space of the main building, it shall be enclosed in suitably sized galvanised pipe built into the wall or run surface as directed. Surface run pipes shall be securely saddled at 1,8 m centers. Where the cable connects to the conduit in the roof space, a suitable joint box shall be provided or alternatively the cable may be taken through the roof space, a suitable joint box shall be provided or alternatively the cable may be taken through the roof space with fixings at regular intervals, and down to the main board. At the outbuildings, the cable shall be enclosed in a suitably sized galvanised sleeve pipe built into the wall or run surface and terminated in the distribution board tray.

14.7 **Connection and Mounting of Cable Fed Street/Site Lighting**

Street/site lights shall in all cases, except where otherwise specified, be fed by underground cable. Unless otherwise directed, a suitable terminal board shall be provided in the base of the lighting pole for the connection of the incoming and outgoing cables, the feeds from the terminal board to the fitting shall be as specified.

"Surfix" cable and compression glands shall be installed between terminal board and cross arm/bracket mounted luminaires. The terminal board shall also accommodate a miniature circuit-breaker in the phase connection to the fitting. Poles intended for mounting directly in ground are to be provided with a 300 x 300 mm base plate.

15. **UNDERGROUND CABLES**

1000 volt PVC SWA and 110 Volt PILCA cable and accessories shall be in accordance with the relevant SABS specifications to SABS 1507.

The storage, transportation, handling and laying of underground cables shall be according to the manufacturer's requirements and the Contractor shall have

adequate and suitable equipment and labour to ensure that no damage is done to cables during such operation. All cable pipes and ducts entering buildings are to be sealed against the ingress of vermin, water, etc.

15.1 **Trenching**

Cables, unless otherwise specifically directed, shall be laid at a depth of 600 mm below ground level. Trenches shall not be less than 300 mm wide for one to three cables, and the width shall be increased where more than three cables are to be laid together so that the cables may be placed at least 75 mm throughout the run.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent trenching work being in any way a hazard to the public and to safeguard all structures, roads, sewer works, or other property from risk of subsidence and damage.

15.2 **Cable Joints**

Joints in underground cable runs will not be permitted unless unavoidable and at the discretion of the Head : Works. Where cable joints are unavoidable, the cable jointer is to work efficiently and cleanly and so that each end of the cables to be joined may have a minimum of 0,9 m of slack disposed in a loop without stress. Back-filling under joints must be firmly tamped to prevent any subsequent settling.

15.3 **Bedding**

In trenches made in intermediate, hard rock, or boulder material, the cables shall be laid on a 75 mm thick bed of earth and be covered with a 150 mm layer of earth before the trench is filled in. The Contractor to supply all earth required for trench filling.

15.4 **Laying**

Cables shall be removed from the cable drum in such a way that no twisting, tension or mechanical damage is caused, and must be adequately supported at short intervals during the whole operation. Particular care must be exercised where it is necessary to draw cables through pipes and ducts, to avoid abrasion, elongation or distortion of any kind. The ends of such pipes and ducts shall be sealed to approval after the drawing in of the cables.

15.5 **Back Filling**

Back filling after bedding (see Clause 15.3) is to be carried out with a proper grading of the material to ensure settling without voids, and the material is to be tamped down after the addition of every 150 mm. The surface is to be made good as required.

Back filling of cable trenches must not be commenced until after the cable trenches and laid cable(s) have been inspected by the Head : Works. Where a Contractor fails to observe this requirement he may, at the discretion of the Head : Works, be required to re-open such cable trenches for inspection at his own expense.

15.6 **Protection of Cables**

Where so directed by the Head : Works, concrete or other warning covers shall be placed over cables above the top bedding layer. Cable pipes when directed are to be installed at road and other crossings.

15.7 **Marking of Cables**

Cable marking tape is to be supplied by the Contractor and is to be laid 150 mm below ground over a cable run and as may be directed by the Head : Works to give early indication of underground cable runs.

15.8 **Joints and Termination of Cables**

Joints in underground cables and terminations shall be made by means of "Scotch Cast" or other approved epoxy-resin pressure type jointing kits. Low tension PVC cables are to be made off with sealing glands and materials designed for this purpose, which must be of approved make.

15.9 **Sealing of Paper Insulated Cable Ends**

Where cables are cut and not immediately made off, the ends must be sealed without delay. If cables are cut and the ends not immediately made off or sealed, the cable may be rejected and the Contractor will be required to replace it at his own expense.

15.10 **Earth Wires**

Except where specifically directed otherwise, earth continuity conductors are to be run with all underground cables constituting part of a low tension distribution system. Such earth continuity conductors shall be bare copper wire of a cross sectional area in accordance with the Code of Practice 0142 but shall not be less than 4 mm² nor more than 70 mm². The earth continuity conductor is to be bonded to the cable armouring, and to the lead sheath if any, at each termination, as well as to the local earth bard. The earth wire must be secured to the cable at 1,8 m centers.

15.11 **Opening Up of Existing Cables**

Where it is necessary to expose existing buried cables for any purpose, or to excavate in the vicinity of existing buried cables, pipes, etc, every care is to be exercised and only labourers experienced in such work, and duly warned by the Contractor, shall be employed thereon.

15.12 **Definitions for Classifying of Excavation**

- (a) **Soft Excavation** – shall be excavation in material that can be efficiently removed by a back-acting excavator of flywheel power approximately 0,10kW per millimeter of tinned-bucket width, without the assistance of pneumatic tools such as paving breakers, or that can be efficiently loaded without prior ripping or stockpiling by a rubber tyred front-end loader approximately 15T mass and a flywheel power of approximately 100kW.

- (b) Intermediate Excavation – shall be excavation in material that requires a back-acting excavator of flywheel power exceeding 0,10kW per millimeter of tinned-bucket width and the assistance of pneumatic tools prior to removal by equipment equivalent to that specified in (a) above.
- (c) Hard Rock Excavation – shall be excavation in material that cannot be efficiently removed without blasting or without wedging and splitting prior to removal.
- (d) Class A Boulder Excavation – shall be excavation in materials containing more than 40% by volume of boulders of sizes between 0,03 cubic meter and 20 cubic meter in a matrix of softer material or smaller boulders.

Note: (1) Excavation of solid boulders or lumps of size exceeding 20 cubic meter will be classified as hard rock excavation.

(2) Excavation of fissured or fractured rock will not be classed as boulder excavation but as hard rock intermediate excavation according to the nature of the material.

(e) Class B Boulder Excavation – shall be excavation of boulders only in a material containing 40% or less by volume of boulders of size between 0,03 cubic meter and 20 cubic meter in a matrix of softer material or smaller boulders.

Note: Those boulders that required individual drilling and blasting in order to be loaded by a back-acting excavator as specified in (a) above, or by a track type front-end loader, will each be separately classed as Class B Boulder Excavation.

16. EARTHING

16.1 Main Earthing

The type of main earthing shall be as required by the Supply Authority, if other than the Head : Works and in any case as directed by the Head : Works who may require additional earthing to meet test standards.

Where required, an earth mat is to be provided, the minimum size, unless otherwise specified, being constructed from copper straps 950 x 25 x 3 mm at 230 mm centers and braced at all intersections. Alternatively or additionally earth rods or trench earths may be required, as the Head : Works may direct, and installed according to his instructions.

All earth electrodes and connections thereto must be approved "in-situ" by the Head : Works before back-filling.

The electrical installation shall not be earthed by means of the lightning arrester earth electrode, if such is included in the installation, but may be bonded thereto.

16.2 **Earthing in Installations**

The installation shall be effectively earthed in accordance with the relevant sections of the Code of Practice 0142 and the requirements of the Supply Authority.

All hot and cold water and waste pipes are to be effectively bonded by means of 12 x 1,5 mm solid copper tape (perforated tape or wire will not be permitted), clamped by means of brass bolts and nuts. Bonding tapes exceeding 75 mm in length must be fixed to the wall by means of No. 6 x 20 mm brass screws and plastic plugs not exceeding 150 mm centers. Main earth copper tapes where installed less than 2,5 m from ground level, must be run in 20 mm diameter conduit securely saddled to the wall.

Gutters and down pipes are to be bonded by means of 6 mm round headed brass bolts, with nuts and washers. Self-tapping screws are not permitted.

Connections from the earth bar or terminal on the main board must be made to a visible cold water main, the incoming service conductor, if any, and the earth mat or plate (where such is required) by means of either 12 x 1,5 mm solid copper tape or bare 25 mm² copper wire, or such larger conductor as the Head : Works may direct. From each distribution board separate earth conductors are to be taken to the main earth bar or terminal on the main board. Each conductor shall consist to stranded copper conductors drawn into the conduit together with the distribution board feeders. The size of the earth conductors to be in accordance with the requirements of the Code of Practice 0142 or as specified.

Earthing clips shall be made of not less than 0,9 mm thick copper strips not less than 12 mm wide. They are to be complete with 25 x 7,7 mm brass bolts, washers and nuts and must be constructed so that the clips will fit firmly to the conduit without any additional packing.

Adjustable earth clips are not permitted.

17. **EXISTING BUILDINGS**

17.1 **Occupied Buildings**

Where work is to be carried out in occupied buildings the Contractor must arrange to carry out the installation with as little interruption to services and discomfort to the occupants as possible.

17.2 **Temporary Connections**

Temporary connections shall be provided where necessary for continuity of services, and as directed by the Head : Works. The contractor must ensure that such connections are both electrically safe and free from physical hazard.

17.3 **Old Materials**

Unless otherwise specified all existing materials removed by the Contractor shall remain the property of the Head : Works and are to be handed to the Head : Works.

17.4 **Making Good**

Any damage which may be done to the plaster work, floors, ceilings, wood and paint work, furniture and other equipment in the building, etc, during the progress of the electrical installation shall be repaired and made good by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Head : Works.

18. **COMPLETION**

18.1 **Balancing of Load**

The Contractor is required to balance the load as equally as possible over multi-phase supplies.

18.2 **Tests**

The installation shall be tested by the Contractor as the service progresses or as required by the Head : Works and upon completion, for earth continuity and insulation. The final test before the taking over of the installation shall be made in the presence of the Head : Works.

The mandatory "Certificate of Compliance" shall be issued by the Contractor to the Supply Authority, with a copy to the Head : Works prior to first delivery being taken.

18.3 **Labelling**

All circuits and apparatus on switchboards shall be suitably correctly labeled by means of engraved plastic labels (white lettering on black), which are to be either bolted or screwed to the equipment panel, or fitted in channeling provided below the switch gear.

Sub-circuits are to be numbered and a legend detailing the circuits is to be framed and fitted to the door of the distribution board.

All other equipment is to be individually labeled to indicate the function.

All switchboards are to be fitted with a label on which the designation of the board is clearly indicated.

A separate engraved label depicting the origin and cable/conductor size shall be fixed below the main switch.

18.4 **Finishes**

Covers for all boxes, expansion boxes, etc, shall be finished to match the paint work of the ceiling or wall surface or as specified.

18.5 **Site Drawing**

On all completed new work or where specifically called for in the Tender Document, the Contractor shall, on completion of the works, submit to the Head : Works, a marked up site plan indicating the exact underground cable reticulation.

19. **POWER DUCTING FOR SCHOOL SCIENCE LABORATORIES**

The ducting shall be "Ductline 3" supplied by Messrs. Lascon Lighting, 102 Malbourne Road, P.O. Box 2479, Durban 4000: Telephone 031-2075081 or other approved.

20. **SPEAKER AND MICROPHONE OUTLETS**

Speaker and microphone outlets are to conform to the following details:

1. Speaker outlet – To have one flat and one round pin.
2. Microphone outlet – To have one round pin only.

Both female and male parts to be supplied and installed by the Contractor.

21. **BELLS AND BUZZERS**

21.1 **Bells**

Bells for schools and hostels shall be 220 Volt AC or 24 Volt DC as specified for the service. They are to be of robust construction encased in a sturdy cast metal weather-proof case. They are to operate on the frequency of the supply. They shall have an adjustable stabilizing spring, gold-silver contact points and 150 mm gongs.

21.2 **Doorbells, Buzzers and Bell Transformers**

These will be as specified for each service.

21.3 **Bell Pushes**

Except where otherwise specified, bell pushes shall be of the flush type suitable for mounting in a standard 100 x 50 mm box. They shall be clearly marked as a bell push and shall be fitted with satin finished anodized aluminium cover plates.

22. **SIGNAL TIMERS**

22.1 **Primary Schools**

The timer shall be designed to automatically signal the start and finish of school periods by the switching of a bell circuit and is to comply with the following specification:

1. The mechanism may be synchronous motor or quartz movement driven with a 24 hour dial or digital time read-out suitable for operation on a 220V 50Hz supply and is to be provided with a spring or battery reserve of a least 24 (twenty four) hours.
2. The unit is preferably to have minute to minute timing for a 24 (twenty four) hour period although 5 (five) minute intervals are acceptable, and is to be provided with Weekend lockout. Signal periods shall be adjustable from 5 – 45 seconds.

3. The unit shall be housed in a metal or plastic case with detachable front cover suitable for wall mounting.
4. Timers with punch tape programming are not acceptable.

22.2 **High Schools and Colleges**

Timers for these institutions shall generally be as for Primary Schools but are to have at least 3 (three) separate programmes and be fitted with three push buttons for independent manual operations for testing of each programme, plus an on/off switch for each programme, which does not affect the running of the clock.

23. **CLOCKS**

Electric clocks shall be of the quartz electronic battery operated type, with a dial of 250 mm diameter. The dial shall be white, with distinctive minute markings and chapters shall be black Arabic figures. Time adjustment shall be simple. Where mains operated electronic clocks are specified, these shall be of the synchronous self starting type, suitable for a 200 – 250 V 50 Hz AC supply

24. **TIME SWITCHES**

The time switch shall consist of a single pole switch with silver to silver or other approved contacts operated by a quartz movement with a 24 hour reserve.

A suitable 24 hour, night and day dial, with hour indicator and two adjustable strikers, one OFF and one ON must be provided. The whole mechanism is to be totally enclosed in a dust proof case.

The current rating shall be required and the switch is to be suitable for operation on 220 volt 50 Hertz AC supply. Time switches used for under floor heating are to be fitted with weekend cut-out.

25. **MOULDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS (INCLUDING MINIATURE)**

Circuit breakers shall be of the size and type as directed and specified for the service. They shall comply with SABS Specification 156 and SABS IEC 60947-2.

26. **SWITCHES: ON-LOAD FAULT MAKING (CIRCUIT BREAKER TYPE) WITHOUT TRIPS**

The switches shall be triple pole, hand operated, panel mounting air break type, having continuous current rating as specified and suitable for operation of 380 – 440 Volt 50 Hz AC system.

The contacts are to be of silver alloy and the switch mechanism shall be of the quick-make, quick-break type.

27. **SWITCHBOARD EQUIPMENT**

Switchboard equipment such as switches, circuit breakers, etc, shall be as directed and specified in the detail specification for the service.

Circuit breaker equipment of SABS IEC 60934.

28. FUSE-SWITCH UNITS (WITH HRC FUSES)

The fuse-switch unit is to be of the double pole, or triple pole or triple pole with neutral link type, and of the required current rating, as specified for the service and must be in accordance with BS EN 60947-3.

The fuse links must be fully isolated when the switch is in the open position, and interlocks must be provided to prevent the switch being operated with the cover open.

The fuse links shall comply with SABS Specification 172 and SABS IEC 60269-1 to 4.

29. BUS-BAR COPPER

Bus-bar copper must be fully in accordance with Tables A1 and A2 of SABS 1473-2 and SABS IEC 60439-2.

30. SPECIFICATION COMPLIANCE

The complete installation shall comply with the requirements of this specification. Should any differences or contradictions exist between this Specification and the detailed requirements for a specific installation, then the detailed requirements shall take precedence.



KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
PUBLIC WORKS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SANITATION PROGRAMME FOR SCHOOLS, UGU DISTRICT:
MQHAKAMA HIGH SCHOOL (SOUTHERN REGION)**

ANNEXURE 3

LIGHTNING PROTECTION INSTALLATION

GENERAL SPECIFICATION

1. SATISFACTORY INSTALLATION

The whole of the installation shall be carried out in accordance with:

- (a) The latest S.A.B.S. Code of Practice for the Protection of Structures against Lightning - S.A.B.S. 03 ; SABS IEC 61024 (1) , 61024 (1 -1); SABS IEC 61312 (1) ; SABS IEC 61662 & NRS 042.
- (b) The KwaZulu-Natal Department of Works General Electrical Specification.
- (c) The Municipal By-Laws and any other special requirements as deemed necessary by the Local Supply Authority;
- (d) Local Fire Regulations.

2. S.A.B.S. APPROVED DRAWINGS

SABS Approved drawings are not required for this project.

3. TEST ON COMPLETION

Upon completion of the lightning protection system, the following tests shall be witnessed by an appointed representative of the Employer. The results shall be recorded on suitable test certificates which must be signed by both the Contractor and the Employers representative. A sketch must be included on each test certificate indicating the positions of each earth electrode in relation to some permanent reference point. It must also indicate the positions at which tests were carried out, the type of test and the results of these tests.

3.1 Earth Resistance Test

The Earth Resistance Test shall involve measuring the resistance to earth of each rod-type electrode, or group of rod-type electrodes, or trench earth which would normally be connected to one down-conductor or earth terminal. This test must be made with the electrodes completely disconnected from any part of the structure or lightning protection system.

3.2 Electrical Continuity Tests

(a) External Down-Conductors

Electrical continuity between the lower ends of external down-conductors which must all be disconnected from the earthing system during the test shall not exceed 1 (one) ohm.

(b) Metallic Services

Electrical continuity between any metallic structures of services (e.g. rainwater pipes) which form an integral part of the lightning protection system shall not exceed 1 (one) ohm. These tests should be carried out with all other components of the lightning protection system disconnected from the component being tested.

4. **DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL**

4.1 **Air Terminals and Down-conductors**

All conductors must be in accordance with the requirements of BSS 1474 or American Standards Specification 6063. All aluminium conductors shall have a cross-section area of not less than 30 mm² (domestic dwelling only) or 50 mm² for all other applications. The dimensions of flat section conductors to be 20 mm x 3 mm. Where conductors are mounted in stand-off guides, the cross-section area of the conductor must be not less than 70 mm² to give adequate mechanical strength.

4.2 **Conductor Guides**

The conductor must be mounted in aluminium alloy guides conforming with the material specification given in 4.1 above. The guides must allow for free longitudinal movement of the conductor to cater for expansion and contraction of the system caused by temperature variation. The minimum thickness of any part of the guide shall not be less than 3 mm. The guides must be securely attached to the structure using two stainless steel screws and plugs, the use of plated screws is not permitted.

The conductor system shall be supported in guides so that an air gap exists at all times between the aluminium and the surface of the structure, the guides being seated upon plastic or other similar insulating material. Should conductors be installed directly upon the surface of concrete or cement plaster, an insulating strip is to be installed over its whole length to prevent contact between the two surfaces. Guides shall be installed to support the conductor at intervals not exceeding 1,2 metres horizontally or 1,5 metres vertically.

N.B.: No part of an aluminium conductor system must be allowed to come into direct contact with concrete or cement plaster as this may cause the aluminium to corrode.

4.3 **Expansion Loops**

Where conductors are installed horizontally without deviation from a straight line over long distances, expansion loops must be provided at distances not exceeding 30 metres. These expansion loops must have a cross-sectional area which is at least equal to that of the conductor.

4.4 **Protection of Down-conductors**

Where external down-conductors are installed in areas which are readily accessible to the public, the lower ends of the conductors shall be enclosed in a semi-rigid insulating material. In the case of a circular section conductor this shall comprise a 2 metre length of 20 mm diameter P.V.C. conduit. This conduit shall be securely attached to the wall by means of galvanized steel saddles fixed with stainless steel screws and plugs, spaced at intervals not exceeding 1 m. Where a flat section conductor is used this shall be covered by a similar length of 25 mm P.V.C. conduit. The lower end of the conduit shall be positioned as close as practicable to ground level, i.e. immediately above an aluminium to copper joint. The ends of the conduit shall not be sealed.

4.5 **Earthing Electrodes**

Earthing electrodes must consist of either copper-clad steel rods not less than 12 mm in diameter and having a minimum copper thickness of 0,20 mm driven into the ground, or a 50 mm² (35 mm² for domestic dwellings) bare copper conductor buried in a trench, or a combination thereof. Where copper clad steel electrodes are used they must have a suitable bond between the steel core and copper exterior to prevent moisture ingress between the two metals. Where it is necessary to extend earth rods, an electrolytically compatible corrosion resistant, coupling device, which prevents ingress or moisture into the joint shall be used. The copper conductor below the down-conductor joint shall be covered by a semi-rigid P.V.C. conduit for a distance of approximately 200 mm above ground and 400 mm below ground.

4.6 **Joints Above Ground**

Circular section aluminium conductors shall be jointed by aluminium ferrules or lugs which are securely crimped into place. Aluminium lugs must be bolted together using 10 mm diameter aluminium bolts and washers. The material specification for these components must conform with that laid down in paragraph 4.1. Alternatively heavily tinned copper lugs and ferrules may be used. The lugs should be joined together by means of 10 mm diameter copper, brass or bronze bolts and washers. Care should be taken to inhibit corrosion where dissimilar metals are used by thoroughly cleaning the surfaces of the metal before assembly and subsequently sealing the joint with an inert tenacious compound or tape.

Flat section aluminium conductors shall be joined by double riveting, using aluminium rivets which comply with the material specification laid down in 4.1. Alternatively 2 x 6 mm diameter stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers may be used. Fold over type bends will not be permitted.

Down-conductors are to be terminated approximately 200 mm above finished ground level. Circular section aluminium is to be jointed to a 50 mm² (35 mm² in the case of domestic dwellings) stranded copper conductor by securely crimping in place two heavily tinned lugs and bolting these together using 10 mm diameter copper, brass or bronze nuts, bolts and washers.

N.B. : Under no circumstances shall aluminium conductors be buried in the ground.

4.7 **Joints Below Ground**

A joint in the stranded copper conductor which forms part of the earthing system must be made by using a crimped copper ferrule clamping (not lugs) using two copper line taps of suitable dimensions, or exothermic welding. The copper earth conductor must be joined to an earth rod by either clamping, using a standard earth rod clamp or copper line tap or by exothermic welding. Joints which are made between dissimilar metals (i.e. copper conductor to galvanized steel water main), must be thoroughly cleaned before assembly. They shall be rendered watertight using waterproof adhesive tape on a suitable compound for a minimum distance of 200 mm in all directions from the joint.

4.8 **Bonds**

Where it is necessary to bond the aluminium conductor to any other metallic surface, this must be done by bolting or riveting. When attaching aluminium to a dissimilar metal the joints are to be thoroughly cleaned and sealed to prevent corrosion.

5. **GENERAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURE**

5.1 **Air Terminals for Non-metallic Pitched Roofs**

Aluminium conductors are to be installed along all ridges of roofs and projections such as dormer windows, etc., terminating at the ends with conductors running downwards over the surface of the roof and the eaves. Non-metallic chimneys must be protected by means of a finial of sufficient length to cover the chimney within a 45° angle struck downwards from its point. Alternatively it should have a conductor installed in the form of a closed loop upon the upper surface. The conductors are to follow the outer contour of the stack and must be bonded at a convenient point to the nearest component of the air terminal system.

N.B. : This bond may run in a horizontal or downward direction, but under no circumstances must any part of it run above horizontal.

Conductors may be dead-ended (i.e. have one end free and unbonded), providing that the length of such a conductor does not exceed 10 metres and that the unbonded end is either at the same level or higher than the bonded end. This technique may be used where ridge conductors are installed over dormer windows, etc.

In all cases where metallic gutters have been installed along the eaves of a pitched roof, these must be bonded to the air terminal system. Where metallic gutters do not exist, however, a conductor must be installed over the surface of the roof at eaves level to which the remainder of the air terminal system is to be bonded, with the following exceptions :

- (a) Where the maximum distance from the ground level to the eaves of the building is less than 4 metres and the pitch of the roof is more than 1 in 2 (27° from the horizontal).
- (b) Where the maximum distances from ground level to the eaves is less than 7 metres and the pitch of the roof is more than 1 in 1,5 (34° from the horizontal).
- (c) Where the distance from the ground level to the eaves is more than 7 metres and the pitch of the roof is more than 1 in 1 (i.e. the included angle at the apex of the roof is less than 90°).

Under these circumstances eaves conductors need not be installed.

Any non-metallic objects which protrude above the general roof lines, such as Cape Dutch gable ends, must be protected as described above with a suitable air terminal system. Any metallic objects which protrude above the general roof line, such as hot water expansion pipes must be bonded as directly as possible to the nearest eaves conductor, gutter or other part of the lightning system.

N.B. : These bonding conductors must run in a horizontal or preferably a downward direction, from the vent pipe, etc., to the lightning protection system.

5.2 **Air Terminals for Metallic Pitched Roofs**

Buildings with roofs covered with electrically continuous metal sheets do not require separate air terminals but must be earthed via down conductors generally as described in 5.6 and 5.7. Any non-metallic objects projecting above the general roof line must be separately protected as described in 5.1 and bonded to the metal roof covering.

5.3 **Air Terminals for Non-metallic flat or Mono-pitched Roofs**

For flat or mono pitched roofs of non-metallic construction the air terminal system must consist of aluminium alloy conductors installed around the outer perimeter of each section of the roof structure.

These conductors must be installed on top of parapet walls if these exist. Lift motor rooms, tank rooms, penthouses, etc., which protrude above the general roof line must have air terminal conductors installed around the outer perimeter of each roof slab or parapet wall. Any metallic objects which protrude above the roof line, such as expansion pipes, signs, flag poles, handrails, etc., must be bonded directly to the nearest component of the lightning protection system as described in 5.1.

N.B. : It is not permissible for the ends of conductors to be bonded directly to the perimeter air terminal system if the latter is installed upon a parapet wall having a height exceeding 500 mm above roof slab level. In these circumstances the conductors are to be bonded directly to the down conductors.

5.4 **Air Terminals for Metallic flat or Mono Pitched Roofs**

Metallic flat or mono pitched roofs do not require separate air terminal conductors, providing that there is electrical continuity between the metallic roofing sheets, (see 5.2). A metallic roof surrounded by a non-metallic parapet wall shall have conductors installed at the top of the parapet wall and these must be bonded to the metallic roof at intervals not exceeding 20 metres. If the parapet wall is clad with metal over its upper surface or a handrail is installed which affords good electrical continuity, separate air terminal conductors need not be installed. Under these circumstances the metal handrail or cladding must be bonded to the metal roof covering at intervals not exceeding 20 metres.

All non-metallic covering such as slates, tiles, asbestos cement sheeting, etc., supported by a steel structure being electrically continuous throughout may be treated as being of a complete metal construction. In these circumstances no separate air terminal system need be installed providing the steel roof structure is bonded to earth at intervals given in 5.5.

5.5 **Down Conductors for Non-metallic Structures**

Down conductors must be installed at regular intervals around structures and to run as directly as possible between the air terminal and earthing system. They must, where practicable, be positioned at the external corners of the structure. The maximum separating distance between down conductors around the perimeter of the structure must not exceed 30 metres. In the case of very tall buildings having a slender base (i.e. chimney stacks, water towers, etc.), a minimum of two down conductors must be installed.

The lower ends of down conductors are to be terminated and bonded to the earthing system approximately 200 mm above finished ground level. Under no circumstances must aluminium conductors be buried underground. Test joints must be provided between the down conductors and earthing system. Down conductors must run vertically between the air terminal and earthing systems. Where this is impracticable, their course may be deviated to run at any angle up to and including horizontal.

Where it is necessary to run conductors horizontally over the upper surface of a structural protrusion, such as an exposed concrete slab, the conductor may run down vertically over the edge of the slab and return to the main structure, so that the distance between the upper and lower conductors exceeds one third of the length of the horizontal run. Looped down conductors are not permitted. Down conductors must not run over the underside of large overhangs which are less than 6 metres above ground level, or other areas where people are likely to be present during a thunderstorm.

External or internal metallic rainwater pipes may be used as down conductors providing these are of substantial section and are jointed by screwing one length into another or welding. Thin gauge galvanized steel pipes whose sections are held together by friction, rivets or screws must not form part of a lightning protection system.

5.6 **Down conductors for reinforced concrete framed structures**

The steel reinforcement of this type of structure may be used in place of down conductors. Where the reinforcing system is used, the air terminal system must be bonded to it at a maximum of 30 metre intervals using steel clamps. This bond may be achieved by clamping, with a steel clamp, a steel conductor to a selected reinforcing bar, the opposite end of this conductor must terminate at a corrosion resistant metallic terminal such as Grade 316 stainless steel.

The reinforcing system of prefabricated concrete buildings must not be used unless special provision is made for bonding the various prefabricated sections together.

The terminals should be mounted flush with the face of the concrete. An aluminium alloy bond must then be taken from the air terminal system and be connected to the stainless steel terminal by means of a heavily tinned crimp lug for circular section aluminium, or a suitable bi-metallic joint in the case of flat section aluminium. A similar system must be used to bond the reinforcing system at ground level to the earthing system at points directly below the air terminal bonds. Here copper conductors must be used as the external bonding material.

Under no circumstances must copper, or other non-ferrous material be allowed to come into contact with steel reinforcing bars, as this may cause severe corrosion and subsequent structural damage. The lightning protection system must not be bonded to any part of the structure which is electrically isolated from the remainder of the building, i.e. cantilevered sections. In these circumstances, or where it is otherwise impracticable to use the reinforcing system, external down conductors must be installed as described in 5.5.

5.7 **Down conductors for steel framed structures**

Where the framework of a building is constructed of structural steel columns, these may be used in place of down conductors providing the separating distance between them does not exceed 30 metres. The upper ends of the columns must be bonded to the air terminal systems and the lower ends to the earthing system.

5.8 **Earthing by means of vertically installed rod type electrodes**

Rod-type electrodes must be driven into the ground at a position directly below each down connector. The maximum earthing resistance of each electrode or number of electrodes bonded to any one down conductor shall not exceed $N \times 30$ ohms, where N equals the total number of down conductors which are bonded to a common air terminal system, or 200 ohms whichever is the lower value.

The minimum horizontal separating distance between rod-type electrodes bonded together must not be less than their installed depth. The upper ends of installed rod-type electrodes are to be terminated approximately 500 mm below finished surface level. A 50 mm² copper bonding conductor must be installed to run between each earthing electrode system and the lower ends of the adjacent down conductors. A joint is to be made between each of these bonding conductors and the down conductors at a position approximately 200 mm above finished ground level. These bonding conductors must be installed in P.V.C. conduit securely affixed to the wall (see 3.4). The length of this P.V.C. conduit must be approximately 600 mm and must be installed so that approximately 200 mm protrudes above ground level, the remainder being buried into the soil.

5.9 **Earthing by means of metallic water mains**

Where two or three down conductors are installed the water mains may serve as an earth terminal for one of these. Where three or more down conductors are installed the water mains may serve as an earth terminal for two of these. Regardless of whether the water mains are used as an earth terminal or not, the incoming metal water pipe must be bonded to the lightning protection earthing system underground.

5.10 **Earthing by means of trench type electrodes**

Where the soil conditions prevent the satisfactory installation of rod-type electrodes, a trench earth system must be installed. This method is to comprise a 50 mm² stranded copper conductor installed horizontally into a trench at a depth of 500 mm below finished ground level. The conductor is to follow the general outline of the structure to be protected and be installed 1 metre away from the outside walls. Where the building stands on rocky ground, the trench earth may be attached to the lower part of the wall in areas where rock protrudes through the soil. The conductor must, however, be buried wherever possible as described above.

Each down conductor must be bonded to the trench earth system as directly as possible by means of a copper conductor.

Trench earth systems must have a maximum earth resistance of 30 ohms. An isolated length of trench earth mat must be bonded to the down conductor system in such a way as to reduce the length of dead-ends to the minimum.

Should trench earths be installed beneath pathways where people are likely to be present during a thunderstorm, a plastic, bitumastic or ceramic pipe must be installed having a length similar to the width of the pathway and the trench earth conductor run inside it.

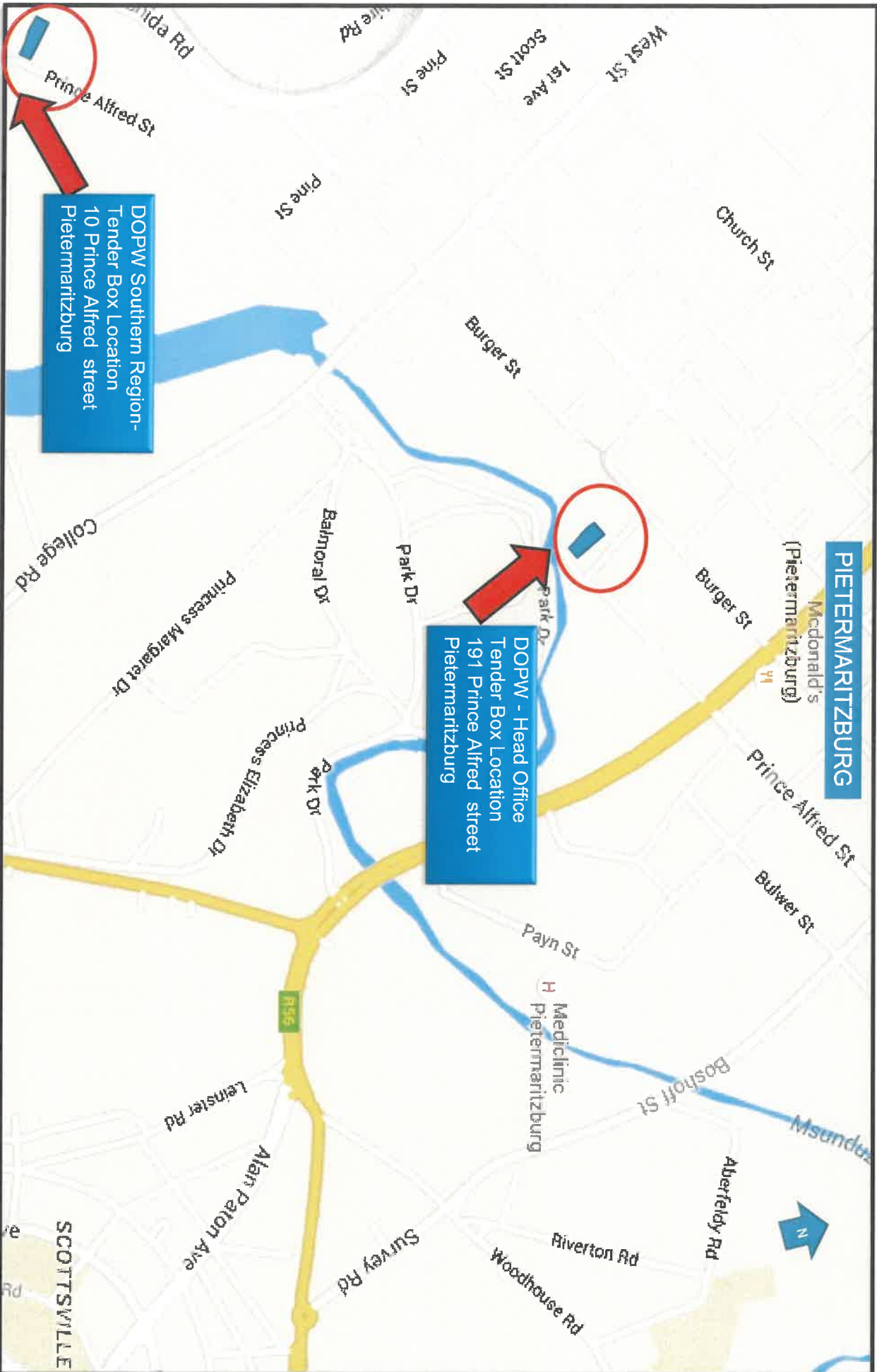
N.B. : The maximum useful length of a dead-ended trench earth is 80 metres.



KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
PUBLIC WORKS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SANITATION PROGRAMME FOR SCHOOLS, UGU DISTRICT:
MQHAKAMA HIGH SCHOOL (SOUTHERN REGION)**

ANNEXURE 4





KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE

PUBLIC WORKS
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SANITATION PROGRAMME FOR SCHOOLS, UGU DISTRICT:
MQHAKAMA HIGH SCHOOL (SOUTHERN REGION)**

ANNEXURE 5



Annexure 4
Joint Venture Agreement
(March 2004)
(First Edition of CIDB document 1017)

1. **PREAMBLE**

This agreement is made and entered into by and between

of the first part and

of the second part and

of the third part.

(allow for additional parties as necessary).

Whereas the foregoing parties have resolved to form a Joint Venture under the title of

for the exclusive purposes of securing and/or executing the Contract to be awarded by

(name of Employer)

to the KZN Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

for *(brief description of Contract)*

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION SANITATION PROGRAMME FOR SCHOOLS, UGU DISTRICT: MQHAKAMA HIGH SCHOOL (SOUTHERN REGION)

Now it is hereby agreed as follows :

2. **DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

2.1 Definitions

The following words and expressions shall have the meanings indicated, except where the context otherwise requires. Defined terms and words are, in general, signified in the text of the Agreement by the use of capital initial letters, but the absence of such letters does not necessarily signify that a term, or word, is not defined.

'Agreement' means the agreement between the Members of the Joint Venture and includes this model form of agreement together with the Preamble, Specific Provisions, if any, Schedules 'A', 'B' and 'C' and any relevant Documents prepared prior to the signing of the Agreement and appended thereto.

'Contract' means the contract with the Employer for the supply of the Deliverables, for the purposes of securing and executing which, the Joint Venture has been formed.

'Deliverables' means the works and/or services, equipment, materials, goods, etc. to be furnished by the Joint Venture to the Employer in terms of the Contract.

'Document' means any written, drawn, typed, printed, or photographic material, which relates to the Agreement.

'Employer' means the person, or body, which is to award the Contract and will employ the Joint Venture if it is awarded the Contract.

'Joint Venture' means the joint venture formed by the Members in accordance with the Agreement.

'Management Committee' means the body established in terms of the Agreement to manage all aspects of the work of the Joint Venture in securing and executing the Contract and in meeting the provisions for the Agreement.

'Member' means a person, or body which, being a party to the Agreement, is a member of the Joint Venture.

'Member's Interest' means the proportion expressed as a percentage, which the total monetary value of all resources provided and contributions made by a Member towards the execution by the Joint Venture of the Contract bears to the total of such values by all Members and, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement, represents the extent to which the Member participates in the fortunes of the Joint Venture.

'Representative' means the person representing a Member on the Management Committee.

'Schedules' means Schedules 'A', 'B' and 'C' which set out general, financial and other information relating to the Members and the obligations, duties, rights, risks and benefits arising from their participation in the Joint Venture.

'Specific Provisions' means the variations, if any, required to this standard form of agreement for the specific purposes of the Agreement.

2.2 Interpretation

Unless inconsistent with the context, an expression in the Agreement which denotes:

- any gender shall include the other genders
- a natural person shall include a juristic person and vice versa
- the singular shall include the plural and vice versa

2.3 Headings

The headings to clauses of the Agreement shall not be considered part thereof, nor shall the words they contain be taken into account in the interpretation of any clause.

2.4 Law

The Agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa and the English language versions shall prevail.

2.5 Language

English shall be exclusively used by the Members in the preparation of Documents unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 Conflict between Agreement and Contract

Should any provision of the Agreement be in conflict with the terms of the Contract, the Agreement shall be amended to the approval of the Management Committee so as to eliminate the conflict.

3. **JOINT VENTURE GENERAL**

3.1 Establishment and Purpose

The Joint Venture established by the Members in terms of the Agreement is an unincorporated association with the exclusive purposes of securing and executing the Contract for the benefit of the Members.

3.2 Termination

The operation of the Joint Venture and the validity of the Agreement shall terminate if and when it becomes evident that the Joint Venture will not be awarded the Contract, or, if the Joint Venture secures the Contract, when all obligations and rights of the Joint Venture and the Members in connection with the Contract and the Agreement have ceased and/or been satisfactorily discharged.

Unless otherwise decided by the Management Committee, the Agreement shall not terminate if a Member changes its name, or is taken over by, or merged with, another body.

This agreement will terminate when any one of the Members resigns, are liquidated or opts out of this agreement and the Joint Venture will be in breach of contract with the Employer and their contract could be cancelled.

3.3 Exclusivity

Unless otherwise agreed by the Management Committee, or provided for in the Contract no Member shall engage in any activity related to the Contract other than as a Member of the Joint Venture and Members shall ensure that their subsidiaries and other bodies over which they have control comply with this requirement.

3.4 Participation of Members

Except as may otherwise be stipulated in the Agreement, each Member shall be responsible for all costs incurred by it prior to the date of inception of the Agreement.

Subsequent to the date of inception of the Agreement, each Member shall, participate in the operations, risks, responsibilities and fortunes of the Joint Venture including, inter alia, the provision of funding, sureties, guarantees, insurances, human and other resources and participation in profits and losses to the extents indicated in the Schedules. Participation in any aspect not covered in the Schedules shall, if an agreement cannot be reached between the Members, be to the same extents as indicated by the Members Interests.

3.5 Management

The affairs of the Joint Venture shall be directed and controlled by the Management Committee, as set out in Section 4 hereof.

3.6 Confidentiality

All matters relating to the Agreement and the Contract shall be treated by the Members as confidential and no such matter shall be disclosed to any third party without the prior written approval of the Management Committee.

No Member shall be party to the dissemination of publicity relating to the Contract, or the Agreement, without the prior written approval of the Management Committee and the Employer.

3.7 Assignment

No Member shall cede, assign, or in any other way make over any of its rights, or obligations, under the Agreement without the prior written consent of the Management Committee.

3.8 Subcontracting

No Member shall subcontract any obligation, work or duty for which it is, itself, responsible in terms of the Agreement without the prior written consent of the Management Committee.

3.9 Variations to Agreement

No variation, modification, or waiver of any part of the Agreement shall be of any force, or effect, unless unanimously agreed by the Members and reduced to writing.

3.10 Liability

Each Member warrants that it will indemnify the other Members against all legal liabilities arising out of, or in connection with the performance of its obligations under the Agreement.

It is acknowledged by the Members that they may be held jointly and severally liable in respect of claims against the Joint Venture by the Employer or third parties.

4. MANAGEMENT OF JOINT VENTURE

4.1 General

The affairs of the Joint Venture shall be directed, controlled and managed by the Management Committee, which, within the terms of the Agreement and the Contract, shall have full authority to bind the Members in all matters relating to the affairs of the Joint Venture.

Communication between the Joint Venture and the Employer, or third parties, relating to the Contract shall be conducted exclusively by the Management Committee, or by such person as it may delegate to perform this function.

The Management Committee shall have the power to appoint a project manager and/or such other persons as it may see fit to appoint for the purpose of executing the Contract and may delegate such of its powers, responsibilities and duties as it may consider necessary, or desirable, to persons or bodies appointed or seconded for this purpose.

Such administrative functions as are necessary to ensure the effective operation of the Management Committee shall be performed by its chairman.

4.2 Management Committee

4.2.1 Composition

The Management Committee shall, unless otherwise agreed by all the Members, consist of one Representative of each Member and each Member shall be obliged, at all times, to maintain a Representative on the Management Committee.

Each member shall, not later than three working days after the signing of the Agreement, appoint its Representative and notify the other Members of the name and contact details of the Representative. Such Representative shall have the power to bind the Member that he represents in all matters relating to the execution of the Contract and the performance of the Agreement.

A Member shall be entitled, after giving the other Members not less than three working days written notice of his intention to do so, appoint, remove and/or replace, an alternate who shall, at any meeting of the Management Committee from which the Representative whom he represents is absent, be vested with all rights and powers and subjected to all the obligations of the absent Representative.

The chairman of the Management Committee shall be the Representative of the Member which has the largest Member's Interest. If two, or more, Members have the same, largest Member's Interest, the chairmanship shall rotate between the Representatives of such Members at three monthly intervals, the order of rotation to be determined by ballot.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the chairmanship of the Management Committee may be determined, or changed, at any time by unanimous decision of the Management Committee.

No remuneration shall be paid by the Joint Venture to Representatives or their alternates for serving on the Management

4.2.2 *Meetings*

Meetings of the Management Committee shall take place at such times and places as the Management Committee may determine, provided that the chairman shall convene a meeting of the Management Committee to be held not later than ten working days after he has been requested, in writing, by a Member to do so. Not less than five working days written notice of any meeting of the Management Committee shall be given to all Representatives and their alternates.

The Management Committee may permit, or invite, persons other than Representatives or alternates to attend any of its meetings, but such persons shall not have voting rights.

4.2.3 *Decisions*

Each Representative shall have one vote on the Management Committee and where, in terms of this clause, a casting vote is required, this shall be exercised by the chairman.

All decisions of the Management Committee shall, desirably, be unanimous. Accordingly, if unanimity cannot, initially, be achieved in regard to a decision, the meeting at which that decision is sought shall be adjourned for a period of 48 hours to enable Representatives to consult with their principals. If, on resumption of the adjourned meeting, unanimity can still not be achieved, the decision, provided it is not one requiring unanimity of the Members, shall be taken by majority vote and, in the event of a tie, the chairman shall exercise a casting vote.

A Member not satisfied with a majority decision of the Management Committee may declare a dispute, to be dealt with in terms of Clause 8 hereof, but the majority decision shall, nevertheless, be implemented with immediate effect.

Decisions of the Management Committee, whether taken at a meeting, or otherwise, shall be recorded in written minutes, which shall be distributed by the chairman to reach the Representatives not later than five working days after those decisions were taken. Such minutes shall be deemed to have been affirmed by the Representatives unless written notice of dissent is received by the chairman not later than three working days after receipt of the minutes by the Representative.

4.2.4 *Powers and duties*

The functions, responsibilities and powers of the Management Committee shall include, inter alia, those listed below:

- 4.2.4.1 Formulating overall policy in regard to the achievement of the objectives of the Joint Venture.
- 4.2.4.2 Managing the day to day affairs of the Joint Venture.
- 4.2.4.3 Monitoring, directing and co-ordinating the activities of the Members to ensure that the objectives of the Joint Venture are achieved and that the obligations and responsibilities of the individual Members are met.
- 4.2.4.4 Monitoring and controlling the financial affairs of the Joint Venture and ensuring that proper books of account and financial records relating to affairs of the Joint Venture are maintained in an approved form and submitted to the Management Committee for approval at regular intervals, which shall not be longer than one month.
- 4.2.4.5 Determining the necessity for and the details of any changes in the duties and responsibilities of Members provided that any resulting changes in Members' Interests shall be unanimously approved by the Members.
- 4.2.4.6 Determining the terms and conditions of employment of personnel and the emoluments applicable to staff seconded to the Joint Venture by the Members.
- 4.2.4.7 Controlling and approving the appointment of all subcontractors.
- 4.2.4.8 Procuring, after the completion of the Contract and the release of all bonds, guarantees and sureties given in respect of the performances of the Joint Venture and the Members, the preparation and auditing of a final set of accounts, on the basis of which the final profits, or losses, attributable to the individual Members shall be determined and any necessary adjustments effected.

5 **RESOURCES OF JOINT VENTURE**

The resources to be utilised by the Joint Venture in securing and executing the Contract shall, insofar as these are to be provided directly by the Members, be as set out in the Schedules and may, from time to time, be amended by decision of the Management Committee, provided that the Member's Interests are not, except with the unanimous approval of the Members, affected thereby.

Similarly, specific areas of responsibility of the Members for the performance of work and the provision of facilities shall be as set out in the Schedules and may, from time to time, be amended by decision of the Management Committee, provided that the Members' Interest are not, except with the unanimous approval of the Members, affected thereby.

5.1 Schedule 'A' (General)

Schedule 'A' shall contain general information relating to the Joint Venture including, inter alia, the following :

1. The Employer's name and address.
2. A brief description of the Contract and the Deliverables.
3. The name, physical address, communications addresses and domicilium citandi et executandi of each Member and of the Joint Venture.
4. The Members' Interests.
5. A statement indicating whether, or not, Specific Provisions apply to the Agreement.
6. A schedule of insurance policies which must be taken out by the Joint Venture and by the individual Members.
7. A Schedule of sureties, indemnities and guarantees that must be furnished by the Joint Venture and by the individual Members.
8. Details of the persons, who, in the event of failure by the Members to reach agreement on the appointments of mediator and arbitrator, will nominate appointees to these positions in terms of Clauses 8.2 and 8.3.

5.2 Schedule 'B' (Financial)

Schedule 'B' shall contain information regarding the financial affairs of the Joint Venture including, inter alia, the following :

1. The working capital required by the Joint Venture and the extent to which and manner whereby this will be provided and/or guaranteed by the individual Members from time to time.
2. The banking accounts that are to be opened in the name of the Joint Venture and the manner in which these are to be operated.
3. The rates of interest that will be applicable to amounts by which Members are in debit, or credit, to the Joint Venture.
4. The names of the auditors and others, if any, who will provide auditing and accounting services to the Joint Venture.
5. The intervals at which interim financial accounts and forecasts will be prepared for approval by the Management Committee.
6. Insofar as not covered in Schedule 'C', the basis on which contributions of various types by the Members towards the work of the Joint Venture in securing, executing, managing and satisfactorily completing the Contract, will be valued.
7. The basis on which profits and/or surplus cash will, if available from time to time, be distributed to Members.
8. The basis upon which losses, if any, are to be apportioned to Members.

5.3 Schedule 'C' (Contributions by Members)

Schedule 'C' shall set out the contributions of various types, other than cash, that will be made by the individual Members towards the work and obligations of the Joint Venture and shall, as far as possible, indicate the monetary values to be placed on such contributions, which may include, inter alia, the following :

1. Staff seconded to the Joint Venture.
2. Work carried out and services provided to, or on behalf of, the Joint Venture.
3. Plant, equipment, facilities etc. made available for use by the Joint Venture.
4. Materials and goods supplied to, or on behalf of, the Joint Venture.
5. Licences, sureties, guarantees and indemnities furnished to, or on behalf of, the Joint Venture.
6. Joint Venture Disclosure form required for the Contract.

6. **BREACH OF AGREEMENT**

If a Member breaches any material provision of the Agreement, or delays or fails to fulfil its obligations in whole, or in part, and does not remedy the situation within fourteen calendar days of receipt of notice from the Management Committee, or another Member, to do so, the other Members shall have the right, without prejudice to any other rights arising from the default, to summarily terminate the Agreement and re-assign the defaulting Member's rights and obligations in the Joint Venture as they see fit and withhold any moneys due to the defaulting member by the Joint Venture.

Each Member shall indemnify the other Members against all losses, costs and claims which may arise against them in the event of the Agreement being terminated as a result of breach of the Agreement by the said Member.

7. **INSOLVENCY OF MEMBER**

Should a Member be placed in liquidation, or under judicial management, whether provisionally or finally, or propose any compromise with its creditors, the other Members shall be entitled to proceed in terms of Clause 6, as if the Member had breached the Agreement.

8. DISPUTES

8.1 Settlement

The Members shall negotiate in good faith and make every effort to settle any dispute, or claim, that may arise out of, or relate to, the Agreement.

If agreement cannot be reached, an aggrieved Member shall, if he intends to proceed further in terms of Clause 8.2 hereof, advise all other Members in writing that negotiations have failed and that he intends to refer the matter to mediation in terms of Clause 8.2.

8.2 Mediation

Not earlier than ten working days after having advised the other Members, in terms of Clause 8.1, that negotiations in regard to a dispute have failed, an aggrieved Member may require that the dispute be referred, without legal representation, to mediation by a single mediator.

The mediator shall be selected by agreement between the Members, or, failing such agreement, by the person named for this purpose in Schedule 'A'. The costs of the mediation shall be borne equally by all Members.

The mediator shall convene a hearing of the Members and may hold separate discussions with any Member and shall assist the Members in reaching a mutually acceptable settlement of their differences through means of reconciliation, interpretation, clarification, suggestion and advice. The Members shall record such agreement in writing and thereafter they shall be bound by such agreement.

The mediator is authorised to end the mediation process whenever in his opinion further efforts at mediation would not contribute to a resolution of the dispute between the Members.

8.3 Arbitration

Where a dispute or claim is not resolved by mediation, it shall be referred to arbitration by a single arbitrator to be selected by agreement between the Members or, failing agreement, to be nominated by the person named for this purpose in Schedule 'A'.

The Member requiring referral to arbitration shall notify the other Members, in writing, thereof, not later than thirty calendar days after the mediator has expressed his opinion, failing which the mediator's opinion shall be deemed to have been accepted by all Members and shall be put into effect.

Arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitration Act No. 42 of 1965, as amended, and in accordance with such procedure as may be agreed by the Members or, failing such agreement, in accordance with the rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations published by the Association of Arbitrators and current at the date that the arbitrator is appointed.

The decisions of the arbitrator shall be final and binding on the Members, shall be carried into immediate effect and, if necessary, be made an order of any court of competent jurisdiction.

9. DOMICILIUM

The Members choose domicilium citandi et executandi for all purposes of and in connection with the Agreement as stated in Schedule 'A'. A Member shall be entitled to change his domicilium from time to time, but such change shall be effective only on receipt of written notice of the change by all other Members.

Member No. 1

Thus done and signed at _____ this _____ day of _____ 20____

For and on behalf of _____ [Company]

by [name] _____ who warrants his authority to do so.

As witnesses 1. _____

As witnesses 2. _____

Member No. 2

Thus done and signed at _____ this _____ day of _____ 20____

For and on behalf of _____ [Company]

by [name] _____ who warrants his authority to do so.

As witnesses 1. _____

As witnesses 2. _____

Member No. 3

Thus done and signed at _____ this ____ day of _____ 20__

For and on behalf of _____ [Company]

by [name] _____ who warrants his authority to do so.

As witnesses 1. _____

As witnesses 2. _____

[Allow for additional parties as necessary].